

MINUTES OF  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING

May 12, 1987

011535

State of South Carolina  
**State Budget and Control Board**

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444  
Columbia  
29211

May 12, 1987

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE

JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

TO: Budget and Control Board Division Directors  
FROM: William A. McInnis, Deputy Executive Director *WAM*  
SUBJECT: Summary of Board Actions at May 12, 1987, Meeting

This listing of actions is not the minutes of the referenced meeting. It is an unofficial (meaning it has not been approved by the Board) summary of the Board actions taken at that meeting. The minutes of the meeting are presented in a separate, much more detailed document which becomes official when approved by the Board at a subsequent meeting.

1. Approved the minutes of the April 28, 1987, Budget and Control Board meeting.
2. Received as information a Division of Local Government report on rural development funds expended during the March 1987 period which included 24 projects totalling \$403,743 in State grant funds and which indicated that 259 applications involving \$4,374,650 have been approved during the current fiscal year, that 12 applications totalling \$244,800 are pending, and that the grant funds balance available is \$1,625,350;
3. Approved the transfer to the City of Clinton of title to the SC National Guard sewer line extending from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission as a property transaction under Code Section 1-11-65;
4. Granted a right-of-way easement to the City of Cayce to install, operate and maintain a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County;
5. Received as information a Budget Division report that the transfer of \$501,369 of personal service funds was approved during April to bring the total approved for transfer during the fiscal year to \$8,022,221;
6. Received as information the FTE position operating report for the month of April 1987 which shows that net of 8.68 FTE positions were deleted during April to bring the base total to 64,782.49 FTE positions at the end of the month of which 60,375.30 FTE positions were filled and 4,407.19 were vacant;

011536



Summary of BCB Actions  
May 12, 1987, Meeting  
Page 2

7. Received as information report that Regulation Document #790, the Board's regulations relating to city, county, and regional housing authority bond issues for multifamily housing projects, has been approved by Joint Resolution of the General Assembly and signed by Governor Campbell;
8. Received as information a report that the following permanent improvement project action has been reviewed favorably by the Joint Bond Review Committee and approved by staff: on Summary 21-87, Item 58 (involving Clemson PSA);
9. Received as information a report that the following permanent improvement project actions have been approved by staff and Joint Bond Review Committee review is not required:
  - (a) On Summary 21-87: Item 38 (involving Medical University);
  - (b) On Summary 22-87: Items 23 through 36 (involving B&C Bd-Information Resource Management, Citadel, Technical & Comprehensive Education, Criminal Justice Academy, Water Resources, Highway & Public Transportation and Parks, Recreation & Tourism);
10. Received as information reports on the reimbursement of interviewee travel expenses by Lander College (1), Francis Marion College (3), College of Charleston (14), Mental Health (2), Clemson University (21);
11. Approved the following rural improvement fund grants as recommended by the Division of Local Government: (a) \$102,000 to Town of Cowpens ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate Funds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House funds); and (b) \$50,000 to Spartanburg County, ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate Funds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House funds);
12. Authorized the Department of Youth Services to transfer \$50,423 personal service federal funds to other operating expenses;
13. Adopted a resolution which asks the Procurement Policy Committee to advise and counsel with the Board on the advisability of establishing advisory committees in the areas of (1) purchasing policies and procedures and (2) information technology and procedures, as authorized in Code Section 11-35-530; and asked staff to reaffirm the membership of the Procurement Policy Committee;
14. Under authority granted in Section 19-445.2135 D, approved the extension of the April 1982 contract with CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills for two years (through June 30, 1989);
15. Approved the submission of Fire Marshal regulations on explosives to the General Assembly;
16. Adopted a resolution approving the Winthrop College issuance of \$1,400,000 Student and Faculty Housing Revenue Bonds and \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds;

011537

Amended

Summary of BCB Actions  
May 12, 1987, Meeting  
Page 3

17. Adopted resolutions approving the issuance through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter of the following JEDA bonds, in accord with Code Section 41-43-110:

- (a) \$2,000,000, Schoeller, Inc. (Sumter County);
- (b) \$1,850,000, Jewish Community Center of Charleston;
- (c) \$1,500,000, Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. (Sumter County);
- (d) \$2,500,000, Carolina Tank Corporation (Chester County);
- (e) \$ 950,000, Defiance Metal Products of S.C. (Greenwood County);

18. Cancelled the \$1,850,000 State Ceiling allocation to the JEDA Jewish Community Center of Charleston project, after bond counsel advised the allocation is not needed because the Center is a 501(c)(3) organization under the federal tax code;

19. Adopted a resolution approving the issuance through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter of \$2,000,000 Industrial Development Revenue Bonds by the Jobs-Economic Development Authority for the Citation Boats, Inc., project, on the condition that the required reviews are completed with satisfactory results; and allocated \$2,000 of the State ceiling to the project;

20. Received as information the status report on the State Ceiling as of April 30, 1987, (year elapsed 33%) which showed:

	<u>CY 1987 Ceiling</u>	<u>Allocated</u>	<u>(%)</u>	<u>Not Allocated</u>	<u>(%)</u>
State Pool	\$101,340,000	\$19,000,000	(19%)	\$ 82,340,000	(81%)
Local Pool	152,010,000	8,683,850	( 6%)	143,326,150	(94%)
Total	\$253,350,000	\$27,683,850	(11%)	\$225,666,150	(89%)

21. Adopted a resolution approving the Charleston County proposal to issue \$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds on behalf of Roper Hospital, on the condition that the required reviews are completed with satisfactory results;
22. Authorized staff to allow breaks in counting the days elapsed in any 31-day extension of any State Ceiling allocation granted by the Board provided that no allocation is to be valid after the last day of the month following the date it otherwise would have expired if the bonds have not been issued before that time; and applied this policy to the Laurens County Dispos-o Plastics, Inc., project;
23. With State Treasurer Patterson presiding at the request of Governor Campbell who did not participate in the Board's consideration of this item, approved the travel of Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., and Governor's Office employees Dr. Harry W. Miley, Jr., Mr. Tucker Eskew, and Mr. Jack Profitt; and Development Board member Mr. Richard E. Greer, Director J. Mac Holladay, and staff members Dr. James A. Kulhlman, Mr. James T. Lindsay, and Mr. Frank S. Newman to Munich, Germany and London,

011538

- England during the May 22-30, 1987, period at an estimated cost of \$3,700 each to be paid from State-appropriated funds;
24. Approved the travel of Clemson University President Max Lennon to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-29, 1987, period at an estimated cost of \$2,358 to be paid from State appropriated funds;
25. Approved the travel of College of Charleston faculty members:
- (a) Godwin Uwah to Nantes, France during the June 15 - July 15, 1987 period to participate in a French business language course at an estimated cost of \$3,578 (\$2,500 State funds, \$500 federal funds, balance personal funds);
  - (b) Pamela A. Isacco to Salamanca, Spain during the June 27 - August 1, 1987, period to attend a workshop for professors of Spanish at University of Salamanca at an estimated cost of \$2,728 to be paid from State-appropriated funds;
26. Agreed to hold a regular meeting at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, June 9, 1987, in the Governor's conference room in the State House, after cancelling the meeting scheduled for May 26;
27. Adopted a policy to distribute equitably among qualified, recognized South Carolina firms the provision of bond counsel services in connection with issues of State general obligations; determined that it would select the firms to provide these services for a fiscal year at the time from among those listed in the "red book" and rotate the firms in a sequence decided by lot and set a fee schedule for these services;
28. Approved salary increases of 14.4% and 14.2% for two unclassified faculty members of the University of South Carolina, effective May 12, 1987.;
29. Approved a 22% salary increase for a Clemson University unclassified employee;
30. Carried over its consideration of the appointment of a replacement member to the Motor Vehicle Management Council to fill the unexpired term of Mr. James Howard Drake (term to expire October 1989) who resigned; and
31. Ratified actions taken during executive session.



**MINUTES OF STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD MEETING**

**MAY 12, 1987**

**9:30 A. M.**

The Budget and Control Board met at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, in the Governor's conference room in the State House, with the following members in attendance:

Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Chairman;  
Mr. Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;  
Mr. Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;  
Senator Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman, Senate Finance Committee;  
Representative Robert N. McLellan, Chairman, House Ways & Means Committee.

Also attending were:

Jesse A. Coles, Jr., Ph.D.	Executive Director
William A. McInnis	Secretary
E. A. Laurent, Ph.D.	Deputy Executive Director
J. Samuel Griswold, Ph.D.	Deputy Executive Director
Charles H. Smith	Special Projects Administrator
Donna K. Williams	Assistant to Board Secretary
Other Board staff	
Joseph A. Wilson, II	Chief Deputy Attorney General
Q. Whitfield Ayres, Ph.D.	Governor's Dir., Budget & Social Policy
Luther F. Carter, Ph.D.	Governor's Exec. Asst. Finance & Planning
Mark R. Elam	Governor's Legal Counsel
George M. Lusk	Comptroller General, Senior Assistant
William Jordan	Finance Committee Director of Research
Scott R. Inkley, Jr.	Ways & Means Committee Dir. of Research
Susan K. Hooks	Ways & Means Committee Research Analyst

**Minutes of Previous Meeting (Regular #1)**

Board members previously had been furnished a draft version of the minutes of the April 28, 1987, meeting.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Senator Dennis, the Board approved the referenced minutes as written.

**Blue Agenda**

Following a review by Dr. Coles of the items included, upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board approved all items on the blue agenda.

Blue agenda items are identified as such in these minutes.

**Local Government: Rural Development Funds Expenditures, March (Blue #1)**

The Division of Local Government reported that the following grants of rural development funds were approved during March:

**011540**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 2**

---

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Senate</u>	<u>House</u>
Applications Approved During March:			
Number	24*	14	20
Amount	403,743	174,372	229,371

\*NOTE: 10 project applications were granted both Senate and House funds.  
4 project applications were granted Senate funds only.  
10 project applications were granted House funds only.

Applications Approved This Fiscal Year through March:			
Number	259	143	153
Amount	4,374,650	2,265,387	2,109,263

Balance Available 3/31/76:	1,625,350	734,613	890,737
----------------------------	-----------	---------	---------

Applications Pending:			
Number	12	9	11
Amount	244,800	126,650	118,150

The Board received as information a Division of Local Government report on rural development funds expended during the March 1987 period which included 24 projects totalling \$403,743 in State grant funds and which indicated that 259 applications involving \$4,374,650 have been approved during the current fiscal year, that 12 applications totalling \$244,800 are pending, and that the grant funds balance available is \$1,625,350.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 1.

**General Services: Conveyance of Sewer Line to City of Clinton (Blue #2)**

The Division of General Services advised that, in connection with the construction of the Clinton Armory, the SC National Guard installed and paid for a sewer line extending from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission.

The City of Clinton has agreed to maintain the sewer line if title is transferred to the City.

The Division recommended that the Board approve the transfer of title to this line to the City as a real property transaction under Code Section 1-11-65.

**011541**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 3**

---

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board approved the transfer to the City of Clinton of title to the SC National Guard sewer line extending from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission as a property transaction under Code Section 1-11-65.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 2.

**General Services: Right-of-way Easement, City of Cayce (Blue #3)**

The Division of General Services recommended approval of an easement to the City of Cayce to install, operate and maintain a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County.

The easement has been approved by the Attorney General's Office and has been executed on behalf of the City of Cayce.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board granted a right-of-way easement to the City of Cayce to install, operate and maintain a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 3.

**Budget Division: 1986-87 Authorized Transfers Report, April (Blue #4)**

The Budget Division reported that the transfer of \$501,369 of State-appropriated personal service funds was approved during April (\$493,369 to other operating expenses and \$8,000 to equipment) bringing the total of personal service funds approved for transfer during the fiscal year to \$8,022,221.

Division staff advised that the Youth Services Department's 1987-88 budget includes \$700,000 to offset the transfer of this amount approved previously.

The Board received as information a Budget Division report that the transfer of \$501,369 of personal service funds was approved during April to bring the total approved for transfer during the fiscal year to \$8,022,221.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 4.

**011542**



**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 4**

---

**Budget Division: FTE Operating Report, April 1987 (Blue #5)**

The Budget Division reported that a net of 8.68 full-time-equivalent positions (-3.48 State, +7.00 federal and -7.20 other) were deleted from the authorized base during April. This brought the base to a total of 64,782.49 FTE positions.

At the end of the month, 60,375.30 of the authorized positions were filled and 4,407.19 were vacant.

A summary of adjustments during the fiscal year and of details on the April transfers was provided for Board members.

The Board received as information the FTE position operating report for the month of April 1987 which shows that net of 8.68 FTE positions were deleted during April to bring the base total to 64,782.49 FTE positions at the end of the month of which 60,375.30 FTE positions were filled and 4,407.19 were vacant.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 5.

**Executive Director: Regulations on Local Housing Authority Bond Issues (B#6)**

The Board was advised that a joint resolution (R83) approving the Board regulations in Document #790 has been adopted by the General Assembly. It was approved by Governor Campbell on April 28. These regulations are intended to implement Act 369 of 1986 which authorized city, county, and regional housing authorities to issue bonds to finance multifamily housing projects.

The history of these regulations is:

- (1) April 15, 1986, Act 369 of 1986 signed into law.
- (2) April 25, 1986, Notice of Drafting published in State Register.
- (3) October 21, 1986, Board authorized beginning formal review.
- (4) October 24, 1986, Proposed regulations published in State Register.
- (5) December 9, 1986, Public hearing held. No opposition in any form.
- (6) December 16, 1986, Board approved submission to General Assembly.  
Board approved promulgation on emergency basis.
- (7) December 17, 1986 Filed Legislative Council as emergency regulations.

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 5**

---

(8) December 18, 1986 Proposed regulations submitted to General Assembly presiding officers.

(9) April 28, 1987, Joint Resolution (R83) signed by Governor Campbell.

The Board received as information a report that Regulation Document #790, the Board's regulations relating to city, county, and regional housing authority bond issues for multifamily housing projects, has been approved by Joint Resolution (R83) of the General Assembly and signed by Governor Campbell.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 6.

**Executive Director: Permanent Improvement Projects (Blue #7)**

The Board received as information a report that the following permanent improvement project action has been reviewed favorably by the Joint Bond Review Committee and approved by staff: on Summary 21-87, Item 58 (involving Clemson PSA).

The Board also received as information a report that the following permanent improvement project actions have been approved by staff and that Joint Bond Review Committee review is not required:

On Summary 21-87: Item 38 (involving Medical University).

On Summary 22-87: Items 23 through 36 (involving B&C Bd-Information Resource Management, Citadel, Technical & Comprehensive Education, Criminal Justice Academy, Water Resources, Highway & Public Transportation and Parks, Recreation & Tourism).

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 7.

**Executive Director: Interviewee Travel Expense Reimbursement (Blue #8)**

The Board received as information a report on payments of interviewee travel expenses by the following agencies:

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
(a) Lander College	1	\$ 511.93
(b) Francis Marion College	3	1,608.02

**011543**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session — May 12, 1987 — Page 6**

---

(c) College of Charleston	14	3,485.93
(d) Mental Health	2	415.00
(e) Clemson University	21	9,680.43

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 8.

**Local Government: Rural Improvement Fund Grants (Regular #2)**

Local Government Division Director Michael Gullledge appeared before the Board on this matter.

The Division of Local Government recommended approval of the following rural improvement fund grants with the source of funding to be one-half Senate funds and one-half House funds:

- (a) Town of Cowpens, \$102,000 to make repairs to wastewater and stormwater systems. Completion of the project will alleviate flooding from the sewer system into residential areas. Total project cost is \$172,000 (\$70,000 local funds).
- (b) Spartanburg County, \$50,000 on behalf of the Commission of Public Works to assist in providing water service in the area from SC 191 to US 85 (adjacent to Greenville-Spartanburg Airport). Existing residential and industrial customers will have an adequate water supply and the area will be open for further development. Total project cost is \$505,090 (\$455,090 local funds).

Upon a motion by Mr. Morris, seconded by Mr. Patterson, the Board approved a rural improvement fund grant of \$102,000 to the Town of Cowpens ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate funds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House funds), as recommended by the Division of Local Government.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. McLellan, the Board approved a rural improvement fund grant of \$50,000 to Spartanburg County, ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate Funds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House funds), as recommended by the Division of Local Government.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 9.

**Budget Division: Transfer Requests (Regular #3)**

The Budget Division recommended approval of the Department of Youth Services request to transfer \$50,423 federal personal service funds to other

**011544**



**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 7**

---

operating expenses. The transfer is needed to comply with the agency's Chapter I federal program revisions. The funds will be used to purchase classroom computers for the Education Division.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board authorized the Department of Youth Services to transfer \$50,423 federal personal service funds to other operating expenses.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 10.

**General Services: Procurement Policy Committee Advice and Counsel (Reg#4)**

The Board was advised that Code Section 11-35-530 authorizes the Budget and Control Board to establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Procurement Policy Committee created by §11-35-520. The membership of the Procurement Policy Committee (one member from the Budget and Control Board, two from the State Bidding Practices Study Committee, the Reorganization Commission chairman or his designee, and the Director of the Division of General Services) was shown on an attachment. That Committee's role is to review procurement performance and consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement.

The proposed resolution noted that an advisory committee in the construction and related field was established by the Board in 1982 in accord with 11-35-530(c). But, it pointed out that the advisory committees have not been established as provided for in 11-35-530(a) and (b), relating to purchasing policies and information technology, respectively.

The resolution asked the Procurement Policy Committee to advise the Board of its views on the desirability of establishing these advisory committees.

As related background, information on the Procurement Review Panel (Code Section 11-35-4410) and its membership as shown in the 1987 Legislative Manual was provided.

Dr. Coles expressed the view that adoption of the resolution would be a very positive move. He also said that a positive response from the Policy Committee would make possible a systematic review of the whole procurement process over several months which he thought would be worthwhile and would give the Board input regarding the whole procurement area.

**011545**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 8**

---

Mr. Patterson moved that the Board adopt the resolution. His motion was seconded by Mr. Morris.

Mr. McLellan suggested that since the Procurement Review Panel is active the legislation be amended to give authority to that existing Panel to handle the responsibilities now assigned to the Procurement Policy Committee rather than create another committee. Governor Campbell asked if that Committee is staffed and why it had been dormant for four or five years. He questioned the need to reactivate a committee that has been dormant for four or five years.

Dr. Coles advised that the proposal is in response to a request by Senator Setzler that the advisory committees provided for in law be established. He further advised that the Office of Executive Director will provide any staff needed for the Committee. He indicated that the volume of work could be great depending upon how active the advisory committees choose to be. He pointed out that the resolution proposed for the Board's adoption specifically asks the Procurement Policy Committee to tell the Board what the advisory committees would do if they were to be established.

Governor Campbell observed that there is a need to consolidate the structure presently in law to provide for an oversight committee.

Following further discussion, Mr. Patterson withdrew his motion.

In the ensuing discussion, Governor Campbell said that the process needs to take into consideration the full impact of a firm's presence in the State, including in particular the taxes generated, and the real net cost to the State of buying products from such firms. He expressed concern about using only simple price differentials in the process of making procurement preference determinations.

Following further discussion, upon a motion by Mr. Morris, seconded by Mr. McLellan, the Board adopted a resolution asking the Procurement Policy Committee to advise and counsel with the Board on the advisability of establishing advisory committees in the areas of (1) purchasing policies and procedures and (2) information technology and procedures, as authorized in Code Section 11-35-530; and asked staff to reaffirm the membership of the Procurement Policy Committee.

**011546**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 9**

---

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 11.

**General Services: Contract Extension (Education and McGraw Hill) (Reg #5)**

General Services Division Director Richard M. Kelly appeared before the Board on this matter.

The Division of General Services advised that, in April 1982, it awarded a five-year contract for the Department of Education to CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills.

The Division advised further that the Department of Education now wants to extend the contract for two years through June 30, 1989. The primary reason for extending the contract is to avoid having to replace 300,000 test booklets now in use for which funds are not available.

The Board was provided with a copy of Section 19-445.2135 D of the Board's Regulations which requires Board approval for the contract to be extended beyond five years.

Dr. Coles said that extensive review is involved in this highly-technical area and he recommended that the Board approve the requested extension.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. McLellan, under authority granted in Section 19-445.2135 D, the Board approved the extension of the April 1982 contract with CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills for two years (through June 30, 1989), as requested by the State Department of Education and recommended by the Division of General Services.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 12.

**Fire Marshal: Regulations on Explosives (Regular #6)**

The Board was advised that the Fire Marshal regulations on explosives have been through the required public review process and are ready for submission to the General Assembly for its consideration. The Board also was advised that the regulation have not changed in any substantial way since the Board reviewed them at the March 24, 1987, meeting prior to their publication in the State Register as proposed regulations.

**011547**



**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 10**

---

The Board also was reminded that these same regulations were issued as emergency regulations in December but that they have since expired.

Mr. McLellan noted that legislation had been introduced to reduce the insurance requirement to \$500,000 because obtaining \$1 million coverage had been found impossible.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board approved the submission of Fire Marshal regulations on explosives to the General Assembly for its review.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 13.

**Winthrop College: Student Housing Revenue and Institution Bonds (R#7)**

Board Secretary/Deputy Executive Director William A. McInnis appeared before the Board on this matter.

The Board was advised in the agenda materials that the Winthrop College Board of Trustees has made provision for the issuance of \$1,400,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds and \$1,700,000 State Institution (tuition) Bonds.

The Board also was advised that the institution bond proceeds are to finance the renovation of academic buildings, including Rutledge Hall in particular and that the housing bond proceeds will finance the renovation of existing student housing, especially Roddey Apartments.

Mr. McInnis distributed revised versions of the resolutions proposed for Board adoption. He noted that each now includes a provision that, if long-term obligations cannot be issued now, the resolutions shall serve as a request that anticipation notes be issued.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Senator Dennis, the Board adopted a resolution approving the Winthrop College issuance of \$1,400,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds and \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 14.

**Executive Director: JEDA Private and Public Bond Sale (Regular #8)**

Board Secretary/Deputy Executive Director William A. McInnis appeared before the Board on this matter.

011548

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 11**

---

The Board was reminded in the agenda materials that, at the April 28, 1987, meeting, it had granted conditional State law approval and tentative ceiling allocations to the following five bond issues proposed by JEDA (which were included in regular session item 8 as c, d, e, f and g):

- (1) \$2,000,000, Schoeller, Inc. (Sumter County)
- (2) \$1,850,000, Jewish Community Center of Charleston
- (3) \$1,500,000, Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. (Sumter County)
- (4) \$2,500,000, Carolina Tank Corporation (Chester County)
- (5) \$ 950,000, Defiance Metal Products of S.C. (Greenwood County)

Mr. McInnis said that, at the April 28 meeting, he had failed to focus the Board's attention on the particular feature of State law under which these proposals were submitted which, under the terms of Code Section 41-43-110(A), was for the Board to approve the sale of the bonds at public or private sale as may be determined to be most advantageous.

He said that the resolution proposed originally by JEDA for adoption by the Board says that the issuance of the bonds is to be through public sale. But, he reported that, because of the way the sale of these bonds is structured, differences of opinion have arisen on the definition of a public sale with the result that a revised resolution is being proposed for adoption by the Board. Mr. McInnis said that it appears that both a private placement and a public offering of these bonds is proposed and that the revised resolution seeks Board approval of the issuance of these bonds "...through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter..."

Following a brief discussion, upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board adopted the revised resolutions proposed which approved the issuance of the following bonds by the Jobs-Economic Development Authority through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter, in accord with Code Section 41-43-110:

- (a) \$2,000,000, Schoeller, Inc. (Sumter County);
- (b) \$1,850,000, Jewish Community Center of Charleston;
- (c) \$1,500,000, Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. (Sumter County);
- (d) \$2,500,000, Carolina Tank Corporation (Chester County);
- (e) \$ 950,000, Defiance Metal Products of S.C. (Greenwood County).

Mr. Morris then asked that the Board hear from JEDA Executive Director Elliott Franks who said that this is JEDA's second composite issue and it will

**011549**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 12**

---

be for about \$12 million. He advised Mr. Morris that all are being handled through the same underwriter and that efforts had been made to get a South Carolina underwriter involved. He said that the structure had been amended to provide for local counsel (Mr. Samuel Howell of the Haynesworth, Marion, McKay & Guerard firm) and that South Carolina National Bank is being used as the trustee bank.

Mr. Morris urged JEDA to try to use South Carolina banks as underwriters in future issues.

Mr. McInnis advised the Board that JEDA's bond counsel has indicated that, because the entity involved is a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization, the State Ceiling allocation approved at the April 28 meeting for the Jewish Community Center of Charleston project is not needed.

Upon a motion by Mr. McLellan, seconded by Mr. Patterson, the Board cancelled the \$1,850,000 State Ceiling allocation to the JEDA Jewish Community Center of Charleston project, after bond counsel advised the allocation is not needed because the Center is a 501(c)(3) organization under the federal tax code.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 15.

**JEDA: Industrial Revenue Bonds, Citation Boats (Regular #9)**

Mr. McInnis appeared before the Board on this matter.

The Board was advised in the agenda materials that the Jobs-Economic Development Authority requested Board approval of the public sale of Industrial Development Revenue Bonds for the following project and asked that an allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling be made for the project:

Name of Project:	Citation Boats, Inc.
Location:	City of Newberry
Principal Amount:	\$2,000,000
Employment Impact:	additional 150
Purpose:	manufacture fiberglass boats

Mr. McInnis pointed out that the same conditions as were described for the five issues considered in the preceding item pertain to this proposal. He noted that a revised resolution had been proposed for adoption by the Board and that it was included in the set of materials distributed previously. He

**011550**



**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 13**

---

recommended that the Board give its conditional approval under State law to the issue through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter and that it also allocate a portion of the State Ceiling to it.

Upon a motion by Mr. Morris, seconded by Senator Dennis, the Board adopted a resolution approving the issuance through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter of \$2,000,000 Industrial Development Revenue Bonds by the Jobs-Economic Development Authority for the Citation Boats, Inc., project, on the condition that the required reviews are completed with satisfactory results; and allocated \$2,000,000 of the State Ceiling to the project.

In the discussion relating to this motion, Governor Campbell asked JEDA Executive Director Franks about JEDA's approach to project selection and to the role job creation plays in that process.

In response, Mr. Franks said that his Authority does look at the number of jobs involved but he noted that some projects are more cost intensive than others. He also pointed out that JEDA does not act on project applications until a public hearing is held in the local community making the proposal.

Governor Campbell noted that some of the projects indicate the creation of eight or nine jobs while some office buildings show no jobs being created. He asked if any sort of formula is applied in evaluating project proposals.

Mr. Franks said that job creation is the linch-pin of the JEDA approach. He said that no formula is used because of differing construction cost factors. He also said that the Community Development Block Grant program calls for one job per each \$10,000.

Mr. Patterson said he was concerned about the method of selling the JEDA bonds and asked about requiring that all of them be handled through public sale. Mr. Franks, in response, said that could be a problem under the composite issue approach.

The Board received as information the status report on the State Ceiling as of April 30, 1987, (year elapsed 33%) which showed:

011551

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 14**

---

	<u>CY 1987 Ceiling</u>	<u>Allocated</u>	<u>(%)</u>	<u>Not Allocated</u>	<u>(%)</u>
State Pool	\$101,340,000	\$19,000,000	(19%)	\$ 82,340,000	(81%)
Local Pool	<u>152,010,000</u>	<u>8,683,850</u>	( 6%)	<u>143,326,150</u>	(94%)
Total	<u>\$253,350,000</u>	<u>\$27,683,850</u>	(11%)	<u>\$225,666,150</u>	(89%)

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 16.

**Executive Director: Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds (Reg #9)**

Mr. McInnis appeared before the Board on this matter.

He advised the Board that the following issue requires Board approval under State law but that the required reviews on it have not yet been completed. He also advised that the project does not require an allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling because it is a refunding.

Issuing Authority:	Roper Hospital
Amount of Issue:	\$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue REFUNDING Bonds
Name of Project:	Roper Hospital
Project Description:	refunding outstanding bonds

Mr. McInnis reported that bond counsel advised on May 7 that these refunding bonds would not be issued under the market conditions existing on that date. The bond counsel (Mr. Trouche of the Haynesworth firm) said an interest rate of about 7% on long-term bonds prevailed at the time this effort was initiated and that it is now at about 8%, which he said is at a minimum 50 basis points above where the issue would be feasible. He also indicated that the Hospital had hoped to realize "savings" of about \$1 million in present value. Present rates on the outstanding term bonds range from 8.85% to 9.125%.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Senator Dennis, the Board adopted a resolution approving the Charleston County proposal to issue \$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds on behalf of Roper Hospital, on the condition that the required reviews are completed with satisfactory results.

**011552**

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 15**

---

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 17.

**Ex Dir: Laurens Dispoz-o Plastics, Inc., Ceiling Allocation (Reg #10)**

Mr. McInnis appeared before the Board on this matter. He said that the agenda item included a lot of words which describe a way of keeping a State Ceiling allocation alive technically at a time when there is very little demand for them.

The Board was reminded in the agenda materials that, at its January 29, 1987, meeting, it had approved a \$750,000 State Ceiling allocation for the Laurens County Dispoz-o Plastics, Inc., project. That allocation was valid for 90 days, as is provided in the regulations governing the allocation process, which meant that it would expire on April 29.

The agenda materials noted that, in response to bond counsel's request, the Board on April 14 extended the allocation for 31 days with its expiration fixed at May 30. As provided in Section 7 of the regulations, the maximum number of days in a calendar year which a particular allocation is valid is 121.

Bond counsel now advised Board staff that, because of Laurens County Council's regular meeting schedule, it will not be possible to close this transaction by May 30.

To solve this technicality within the existing regulations, staff suggested that the six days between April 30 and May 5 (date of bond counsel's request) be counted against the 31-day extension but that the count of the remaining 25 days not be continued until requested by project bond counsel.

Staff also has suggested, as a means of keeping this sort of clock-stopping within the spirit of the regulations, that a limit be placed on breaks in counting the elapsed days of any allocation extension. The limit suggested was that the allocation involved expire on the last day of the month following the date it otherwise would have expired if the issue has not been made prior to that time. Applied to the Laurens County request, this limitation would mean the allocation would expire on June 30 since, as extended, it was to have expired May 30.

**011553**



Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting  
Regular Session — May 12, 1987 — Page 16

---

In the agenda materials, staff called the Board's attention to the fact that, under H.2931, the pending bill on the ceiling allocation process, what is suggested here to keep this Laurens County allocation alive could not be done. H.2931 provides for a basic life of 90 consecutive calendar days for an allocation and for the possibility of one extension of 31 consecutive calendar day in any year.

Following a brief discussion, upon a motion by Mr. Morris, seconded by Mr. Patterson, the Board authorized staff to allow breaks in counting the days elapsed in any 31-day extension of any State Ceiling allocation granted by the Board provided that no allocation is to be valid after the last day of the month following the date it otherwise would have expired if the bonds have not been issued before that time; and applied this policy to the Laurens County Dispoz-o Plastics, Inc., project.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 18.

**State Development Board: Foreign Travel (Regular #11)**

The State Development Board requested approval of the travel to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22 - 30, 1987, period for the following persons as part of an investment mission:

Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr.	
Mr. Richard E. Greer	State Development Board
Mr. J. Mac Holladay	State Development Board
Dr. James A. Kuhlman	State Development Board
Mr. James T. Lindsay	State Development Board
Mr. Frank S. Newman	State Development Board
Dr. Harry W. Miley, Jr.	Governor's Office
Mr. Tucker Eskew	Governor's Office
Mr. Jack Profitt	Governor's Office

The estimated cost of the travel is \$3,700 per person and will be paid from State-appropriated funds.

The Development Board's request also included Technical Education Executive Director James R. Morris, Jr. Dr. Morris' travel was approved by the Board at its April 28, 1987, meeting.

Governor Campbell relinquished the chair to Mr. Patterson during consideration of this item and did not participate in the discussion of or the vote on the request.

011554

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 17**

---

Mr. McLellan noted that various estimates of the cost of the investment mission travel had been presented. Dr. Coles confirmed that these figures are estimates but that the participants will be reimbursed according to State law in any event.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, with four members voting for the motion and with Governor Campbell abstaining, the Board approved the travel of Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., and Governor's Office employees Dr. Harry W. Miley, Jr., Mr. Tucker Eskew, and Mr. Jack Profitt; and Development Board member Mr. Richard E. Greer, Director J. Mac Holladay, and staff members Dr. James A. Kulhlman, Mr. James T. Lindsay, and Mr. Frank S. Newman to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-30, 1987, period at an estimated cost of \$3,700 each to be paid from State-appropriated funds to participate in an investment mission.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 19.

**Clemson University: Foreign Travel (Regular #12)**

Clemson University President Max Lennon requested approval of his travel to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-29, 1987, period to accompany Governor Campbell and his delegation on the investment mission. The travel cost is estimated at \$2,358 to be paid from State-appropriated funds.

Upon a motion by Mr. Morris, seconded by Mr. Patterson, the Board approved the travel of Clemson University President Max Lennon to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-29, 1987, period at an estimated cost of \$2,358 to be paid from State-appropriated funds.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 20.

**College of Charleston: Foreign Travel (Regular #13)**

Upon a motion by Senator Dennis, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board approved the travel of the following College of Charleston faculty members:

- (a) Godwin Uwah to Nantes, France during the June 15 - July 15, 1987 period to participate in a French business language course at an estimated cost of \$3,578 (\$2,500 State funds, \$500 federal funds, balance personal funds);

011555

**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 18**

---

- (b) Pamela A. Isacco to Salamanca, Spain during the June 27 - August 1, 1987, period to attend a workshop for professors of Spanish at University of Salamanca at an estimated cost of \$2,728 to be paid from State-appropriated funds.

Information relating to this matter has been retained in these files and is identified as Exhibit 21.

**Future Meeting (Regular #14)**

The Board agreed to hold a regular meeting at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, June 9, 1987, in the Governor's conference room in the State House, after cancelling the meeting scheduled for May 26.

**Executive Session**

Dr. Coles advised that four items (one contractual and three personnel) had been proposed for consideration during executive session.

Upon a motion by Mr. Patterson, seconded by Mr. Morris, the Board agreed to consider these items in executive session whereupon Governor Campbell declared the meeting to be in executive session.

**Ratification of Executive Session Actions**

Following consideration of executive session items, the meeting was opened and, upon a motion by Mr. Morris, seconded by Mr. Patterson, the Board ratified the following actions which were taken during executive session:

- (1) Adopted a policy which is intended to distribute equitably among qualified and generally-recognized Statewide South Carolina municipal bond firms the provision of bond counsel services in connection with issues of State general obligations, after determining that:
  - (a) it would assume responsibility for selecting the attorney firms to provide these services as is authorized in Section 10 of the 1986-87 Appropriations Act;
  - (b) its selections of attorney firms for the provision of these services will be made from the four generally-recognized Statewide South Carolina municipal bond firms presently listed in the "Red Book" which the Board specified as Haynesworth, Marion, McKay & Guerard; Nelson, Mullins, Riley and Scarborough; the McNair Law Firm; and Sinkler & Boyd;

**011556**



**Minutes of State Budget and Control Board Meeting**  
**Regular Session -- May 12, 1987 -- Page 19**

---

(c) the firms will be selected to provide these services for a fiscal year at a time, beginning July 1, 1987, with the selection to rotate among the eligible firms in the following sequence which was determined by the Board by lot: Haynesworth, Marion, McKay & Guerard; Nelson, Mullins, Riley and Scarborough; the McNair Law Firm; and Sinkler & Boyd; and

(d) fees and any other consideration for these services will be subject to final approval by the Board and that fees will be paid, by issue, as follows: 50¢ per \$1,000 for the first \$5 million of an issue; 40¢ per \$1,000 for the next \$50 million of an issue; and 25¢ per \$1,000 for the balance of an issue above \$55 million;

- (2) Approved salary increases of 14.4% and 14.2% for two unclassified faculty members of the University of South Carolina, effective May 12, 1987;
- (3) Approved a 22% salary increase for a Clemson University unclassified employee, effective May 12, 1987; and
- (4) Carried over its consideration of the appointment of a replacement member to the Motor Vehicle Management Council to fill the unexpired term of Mr. James Howard Drake (term to expire October 1989) who resigned.

**Adjournment**

The meeting was adjourned at 11:22 a.m.

[Secretary's Note: In compliance with Code §30-4-80, public notice of and the agenda for this meeting were posted on bulletin boards in the office of the Governor's Press Secretary and in the Press Room in the State House, near the Board Secretary's office in the Wade Hampton Building, and in the lobby of the Wade Hampton Office Building at 1 p.m. on Friday, May 8, 1987.]

011557

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD

BLUE AGENDA

MEETING OF May 12, 1987

ITEM NUMBER 1

AGENCY: Local Government

SUBJECT: Rural Development Funds Expenditures, March 1987

The Division of Local Government reports that the following grants of rural development funds were approved during March:

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Senate</u>	<u>House</u>
Applications Approved During March:			
Number	24*	14	20
Amount	403,743	174,372	229,371
Applications Approved This Fiscal Year through March:			
Number	259	143	153
Amount	4,374,650	2,265,387	2,109,263
Balance Available 3/31/76:	1,625,350	734,613	890,737
Applications Pending:			
Number	12	9	11
Amount	244,800	126,650	118,150

\*10 project applications were granted both Senate and House funds.

4 project applications were granted Senate funds only.

10 project applications were granted House funds only.

### BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Receive as information a Division of Local Government report on rural development funds expended during the March 1987 period which included 24 projects totalling \$403,743 in State grant funds and which indicated that 259 applications involving \$4,374,650 have been approved during the current fiscal year, that 12 applications totalling \$244,800 are pending, and that the grant funds balance available is \$1,625,350.

### ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet; referenced report

011558

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84)

For meeting scheduled for:

May 12, 1987

☒ Blue Agenda

☐ Regular Session Agenda

☐ Executive Session Agenda

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: B&C BD--Local Government

(b) Authorized Official Signature:

*M. A. Bulledge*

2. Subject:

Rural Improvement expenditures for March 1987

3. Summary Background Information:

The referenced report includes 24 projects involving a total expenditure of \$403,743 in Rural Improvement Funds. 14 projects totaling \$174,372 were approved from Senate funds, and 20 projects totaling \$229,371 were approved from House funds. This report shows that 259 applications involving \$4,374,650 (includes interim reductions) have been approved during the current fiscal year with the Senate/House breakdown as follows: Senate--143 projects, \$2,265,387; House--153 projects, \$2,109,263. At this point there is a balance of \$1,625,350 with \$734,613 remaining in the Senate and \$890,737 remaining in the House.

4. What is Board asked to do?

Receive as information

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name

Authorized

(b) Signature

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
from Submitter

Attached report

011539



**BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, DIVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT**  
**SUMMARY REPORT ON EXPENDITURE OF AID TO ENTITIES - RURAL DEVELOPMENT FUNDS**

For the period: March 1987

Report for Board meeting on: April 28, 1987

	Total	Senate	House
1. Appropriation for fiscal year	6,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000
2. Applications Approved:			
A. This Period:			
(1) Number	24	14	20
(2) Amount	403,743	174,372	229,371
B. To Date:			
(1) Number	259	143	153
(2) Amount	4,374,650**	2,265,387**	2,109,263**
3. Balance [Line 1 less Line 2B(2)]	1,625,350	734,613	890,737
4. Applications Pending:			
A. Number	12	9	11
B. Amount	244,800	126,650	118,150

011560

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987 NO. 1

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 1

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
DIVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Page 1 of 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## DETAILED REPORT ON EXPENDITURE OF AID TO ENTITIES - RURAL DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

For the period: March 1987

Report for Board meeting on: April 28, 1987

APPLICATION		PROJECT		SOURCE OF FUNDS					Date Approved
By (Name/Address)	Date	Description	Total Cost	Other Funds	State Funds Requested	State Funds Approved	Senate Funds	House Funds	
1. Town of Trenton Town Square Trenton, SC 29824	11/25/87	Replacement of motor in fire truck	12,600	7,600	5,000	2,500	2,500	-----	3/4/87
2. Marlboro County P.O. Box 419 Bennettsville, SC 29512	3/4/87	Renovation of courthouse and updating equipment in Magis- trate's Office	10,000	-----	10,000	10,000	5,000	5,000	3/4/87
3. Saluda County 101 S. Main St. Saluda, SC 29138	8/18/86	Purchase of additional pumps for the Old Town Fire Department	16,000	13,500	2,500	2,500	-----	2,500	3/6/87
4. Edgefield County P.O. Box 663 Edgefield, SC 29824	10/7/86	Construction of the Westside Volunteer Fire Department	2,500	-----	2,500	2,500	2,500	-----	3/6/87
5. Greenwood County Courthouse Greenwood, SC 29646	3/2/87	Site preparation for Defiance Metal Products (35 jobs)	2,760,338	2,737,640	22,698	22,698	11,349	11,349	3/6/87
6. Greenville County Courthouse Annex Greenville, SC 29601	1/20/87	Construction of training center for Duncan Chapel Fire District	2,500	-----	2,500	2,500	-----	2,500	3/6/87
7. Town of St. Matthews P.O. Box 172 St. Matthews, SC 29135	10/12/86	Downtown revitalization	7,500	-----	7,500	7,500	-----	7,500	3/6/87
8. Aiken County 828 Richland Ave., W. Aiken, SC 29801	4/15/87	Construction of restroom facilities and concession stand at Belvedere Recreation Center	10,000	-----	10,000	8,000	-----	8,000	3/6/87

Show totals of these columns on last page of report for this period:  
(should be same as line 2A(2) on Summary Report)

\$ \$ \$

011561



# EXHIBIT

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
DIVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 1

Page 2 of 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## DETAILED REPORT ON EXPENDITURE OF AID TO ENTITIES - RURAL DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

For the period: March 1987

Report for Board meeting on: April 28, 1987

APPLICATION		PROJECT		SOURCE OF FUNDS					Date Approved
By (Name/Address)	Date	Description	Total Cost	Other Funds	State Funds Requested	State Funds Approved	Senate Funds	House Funds	
9. City of Cayce 1800 12th St. Cayce, SC 29033	2/17/87	Construction of a building for American Legion Post # 130	75,000	45,000	30,000	29,500	-----	29,500	3/6/87
10. Town of Liberty P.O. Box 716 Liberty, SC 29657	12/31/86	Sewer service to Gomillion Studios (200 jobs)	204,700	24,700	180,000	180,000*	90,000	90,000	1/6/87*
11. Town of Troy P.O. Box 218 Troy, SC 29848	11/13/86	Downtown revitalization	4,600	-----	4,600	4,600	2,300	2,300	3/12/87
12. Newberry County P.O. Box 156 Newberry, SC 29108	2/26/87	Purchase of emergency generators	22,162	162	22,000	22,000	-----	22,000	3/12/87
13. Clarendon County P.O. Box 486 Manning, SC 29102	3/10/87	Purchase of radios for emergency communications	2,000	-----	2,000	2,000	1,000	1,000	3/12/87
14. Spartanburg County P.O. Box 5666 Spartanburg, SC 29304	3/10/87	Extension of water lines to Hickory Nut Road	30,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	7,500	7,500	3/12/87
15. Aiken County 828 Richland Ave., W. Aiken, SC 29801	3/10/87	Langley Fire Department--repairs to roof; purchase of pagers	5,060	3,060	2,000	2,000	1,000	1,000	3/20/87
16. Aiken County 828 Richland Ave., W. Aiken, SC 29801	7/23/87	Purchase of a tanker truck for the G.V.W. Fire Department	9,500	7,000	2,500	2,000	1,000	1,000	3/20/87

Show totals of these columns on last page of report for this period:  
(should be same as line 2A(2) on Summary Report)

\$ \$ \$

\* Approved by Budget and Control Board

011562



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1

Page 3 of 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
DIVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT

## DETAILED REPORT ON EXPENDITURE OF AID TO ENTITIES - RURAL DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

For the period: March 1987

Report for Board meeting on: April 28, 1987

APPLICATION		PROJECT		SOURCE OF FUNDS					Date Approved
By (Name/Address)	Date	Description	Total Cost	Other Funds	State Funds Requested	State Funds Approved	Senate Funds	House Funds	
17. Aiken County 828 Richland Ave., W. Aiken, SC 29801	7/23/86	Installation of flooring and aprons for Clearwater Fire Department	8,174	-----	8,174	2,000	1,000	1,000	3/20/87
18. Greenville County Courthouse Annex Greenville, SC 29601	5/13/86	Purchase of communication equipment for the Canebrake Fire Department	2,500	-----	2,500	2,000	-----	2,000	3/20/87
19. Town of Fairfax P.O. Drawer 8 Fairfax, SC 29827	3/17/87	Installation of heating and cooling system in the community center	19,064	4,064	15,000	15,000	-----	15,000	3/20/87
20. Marion County Courthouse Marion, SC 29571	3/17/87	Clearing of space for county employee parking	7,500	-----	7,500	7,500	-----	7,500	3/20/87
21. Clarendon County P.O. Box 486 Manning, SC 29102	2/17/87	Purchase of steel air bag	445	-----	445	445	223	222	3/20/87
22. Williamsburg County Main St. Kingstree, SC 29556	3/25/87	Replacement of heating system in a county building	27,000	14,500	12,500	12,500	-----	12,500	3/30/87
23. City of Orangeburg P.O. Box 387 Orangeburg, SC 29115	3/18/87	Installation of elevator in Arts Center	30,000	-----	30,000	29,000	29,000	-----	3/30/87
24. Aiken County 828 Richland Ave., W Aiken, SC 29801	3/3/87	Test wells to study ground water at SRP	200,000	180,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	-----	3/12/87

EXHIBIT

Show totals of these columns on last page of report for this period:  
(should be same as line 2A(2) on Summary Report)

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1

\$403,743

\$ 174,372

\$ 229,371

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011563

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 2

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
ITEM NUMBER

2

AGENCY: General Services

SUBJECT: Conveyance of Sewer Line to City of Clinton

The Division of General Services advises that, in connection with the construction of the Clinton Armory, the SC National Guard installed and paid for a sewer system extending from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission.

The City of Clinton has agreed to maintain the sewer line if title is transferred to the City.

The Division recommends that the Board approve the transfer of title to this line to the City as a real property transaction under Code Section 1-11-65.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Approve the transfer to the City of Clinton title to the SC National Guard sewer line extending from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission as a property transaction under Code Section 1-11-65.

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet; Section 1-11-65; transfer document; Lander April 14 letter to Szerlip

011564

# EXHIBIT

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84)

MAY 12 1987

NO. 2

For meeting scheduled for:

May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

☒ Blue Agenda

☐ Regular Session Agenda

☐ Executive Session Agenda

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: Division of General Services

(b) Authorized Official Signature: Richard W. Kelly, Director

2. Subject: Conveyance of Sewer Line from the SC Military Department to the City of Clinton

3. Summary Background Information:

In connection with the construction of the Clinton Armory, the SC National Guard installed and paid for a sewer system extending from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission. The City of Clinton has now agreed to maintain the sewer line if title is transferred to the City.

4. What is Board asked to do?

Approve the transfer of the sewer line to the City of Clinton.

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

Approve the transfer of the sewer line to the City of Clinton.

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized

(b) Signature \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
from Submitter

1. Proposed Deed.
2. Letter from Col. James A. Lander - 04/14/87

011565



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 2

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

**§ 1-11-65. Approval and recordation of real property transactions involving governmental bodies.**

All transactions involving real property, made for or by any governmental bodies, excluding political subdivisions of the State, must be approved by and recorded with the State Budget and Control Board unless a governmental body is expressly exempted by the Budget and Control Board.

**HISTORY:** 1985 Act No. 201, Part II, § 5.

**011566**

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 2

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF LAURENS ) STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
TITLE TO SEWER LINE

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that The State of South Carolina Military Department, a body politic organized and existing under the laws of the State of South Carolina, herein called the "Grantor," for and in consideration of the sum of One Dollar (\$1.00) to it in hand paid at and before the sealing and delivering of these presents by The City of Clinton, a municipality organized and existing under the laws of the State of South Carolina, whose address is P.O. Drawer 748, Clinton, South Carolina 29325, herein called the "Grantee," receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, has granted, bargained, sold and released, and by these presents does grant, bargain, sell and release unto the Grantee the following described property:

ALL of the Grantor's sewer line located in the County and State aforesaid, being composed of the existing buried sewer line, beginning at the eastern R/W of S.C. P-3002 approximately 335 feet southeast of S.C. Hwy. 72 and terminating at the Laurens County Water Resources Comm. 10" sewer line approximately 1,100 feet north of S.C. Hwy. 72 all more fully described as follows:

Beginning at the Clinton Armory sewage pumping station located approximately 335 feet southeast of S.C. Hwy. 72 near the R/W of S.C. Route P-3002, thence in a westerly direction 120 feet to a point in the right-of-way of S.C. Route P-3002, thence in said right-of-way running in a northerly direction 1,160 feet ± to a point, thence parallel with said right-of-way 615 feet ± to an existing 10" sewer line of Laurens County Water Resources Commission.

Also, all of the Grantor's rights, privileges, easements and rights-of-way for maintenance, repair, renewal, and replacement of the facilities and components of that portion of said system located either on property of others or in public highway rights-of-way; and an easement and right-of-way for maintenance, repair, renewal,

011567

and replacement of the facilities and components of said system located on property of the Grantor, with right of ingress and egress for said purposes.

TOGETHER with all and singular the rights, members, hereditaments and appurtenances to said property (system, rights, privileges, easements, rights-of-way) belonging, or in anywise incident or appertaining.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD, all and singular the said property before mentioned unto the Grantee, its successors and assigns forever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Grantor has caused these presents to be executed in its name and behalf by its duly authorized officers, and its corporate seal to be hereto affixed, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1987.

WITNESSES:

THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
MILITARY DEPARTMENT

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED BY THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD

this 12th day of May, 1987,

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

Jesse A. Coles, Jr., Executive Director

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 2

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011568



STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF LAURENS )

P R O B A T E

PERSONALLY APPEARED before me \_\_\_\_\_  
and made oath the (s)he saw the within-named \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, its  
\_\_\_\_\_, sign, seal, and as its act and  
deed, deliver the within-written deed, and that (s)he, with  
\_\_\_\_\_, witnessed the execution thereof.

SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1987.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public for South Carolina

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 2

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011569

The State of South Carolina  
Military Department



OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT GENERAL  
REMBERT C. DENNIS BUILDING  
1000 ASSEMBLY ST.  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

T. ESTON MARCHANT  
MAJOR GENERAL  
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL



/phm

April 14, 1987

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 2

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Division of General Services  
ATTN: Ms. Marcia Szerlip

SUBJECT: Transfer of Title to Sewer Line

Dear Ms. Szerlip:

When the Clinton Armory was constructed a couple of years ago, the National Guard paid for the sewer system which extended from a lift station to a 10" sewer line belonging to the Laurens County Water Resources Commission.

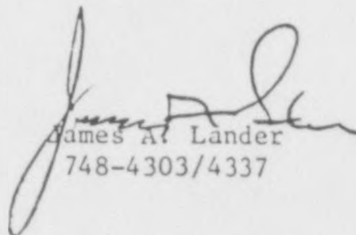
The City of Clinton has agreed to maintain the sewer line provided the title is transferred from the National Guard/State of South Carolina to the City. The National Guard is willing to do that.

In my conversations with Major Sidney Riggs of the Adjutant General's Department, and Ms. Marcia Zeigler of your office, the question arises if sewer lines are regarded as real property and thus requiring Budget and Control Board action for the transfer of the sewer line.

Attached is a copy of a transfer of title provided by Albert D. McAlister, Attorney at Law, and a description of the sewer line provided by R.M. Gaddy & Associates.

Request your opinion if the transfer of the line is considered real property or it can be transferred without Budget and Control Board's approval.

Sincerely,

  
James A. Lander  
748-4303/4337

Enclosures

011570

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 3

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

BLUE AGENDA  
ITEM NUMBER

3

AGENCY: General Services

SUBJECT: Right-of-way Easement, City of Cayce

The Division of General Services recommends approval of an easement to the City of Cayce to install, operate and maintain a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County.

The easement has been approved by the Attorney General's Office and has been executed on behalf of the City of Cayce.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Grant a right-of-way easement to the City of Cayce to install, operate and maintain a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County.

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet; easement

011571



BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84)

For meeting scheduled for:

☒ Blue Agenda  
☐ Regular Session Agenda  
☐ Executive Session Agenda

May 12, 1987

1. Submitted By: Division of General Services  
 (a) Agency: Division of General Services  
 (b) Authorized Official Signature: Richard W. Kelly, Director

2. Subject: Right-of-way Easement to the City of Cayce

3. Summary Background Information:

This is a proposed easement from the State to the City of Cayce for the purpose of installing, operating, and maintaining a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County, South Carolina.

This easement has been reviewed and approved by the Attorney General's Office, and has been executed by E. H. Heustess, Jr., City Manager, on behalf of the City of Cayce.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 3

4. What is Board asked to do?

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Approve the proposed easement by executing same.

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

That the proposed easement be executed.

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized  
 (b) Signature \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
 from Submitter

1. Original Easement (5 pages)
2. Plat dated 2/24/87, revised 2/28/87

011572

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 3

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF LEXINGTON )

EASEMENT STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

THIS EASEMENT, made and entered into this 29th day of April, 1987, by and between the State of South Carolina, Budget and Control Board, as Grantor (hereinafter "STATE"), and the City of Cayce, as Grantee (hereinafter "CITY").

## WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, CITY is a political subdivision of the State. CITY's mailing address is PO Box 2004, Cayce, South Carolina 29171; and

WHEREAS, CITY proposes to install, operate and maintain a subaqueous sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek near I-26 in Lexington County, South Carolina. The sewer line and easement area are more particularly shown and delineated on a plat entitled "SEWER EASEMENT" dated February 24, 1987, revised February 28, 1987, and prepared by Associated Engineers & Surveyors, Inc., which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference as Exhibit A.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 1-11-90 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, 1976, as amended, the STATE is empowered to grant certain rights-of-way or easements through and over riverbeds and marshlands for construction, operation, and maintenance of sewer lines, over, on, or under such land or marshland as are owned by the STATE; and

WHEREAS, CITY is desirous of obtaining the hereinafter described easement through and over riverbeds and marshlands in Lexington County, and the STATE considers the granting of such an easement to be in the public interest.

011573

NOW, THEREFORE, the STATE as Grantor, in consideration of the sum of One (\$1.00) Dollar and other valuable consideration, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, does hereby grant, remise, and release unto CITY, its successors and assigns, a right-of-way easement in, to, upon and over the below described portion of riverbed and marshland; such riverbed and marshland situate in Lexington County and lying below the mean high water line.

This Easement of right-of-way shall be used solely for the purposes incidental with the installation, operation and maintenance of an 8" force main sewer line beneath the bed of Congaree Creek in Lexington County, South Carolina. The easement area is more particularly described as follows:

A 20' wide utility easement beginning at a point which is South 1 Degree 17 Minutes 09 Seconds East, 174.8 feet, more or less, from the southwest corner of the Moss Creek pump station building; thence South 13 Degrees 56 Minutes, 44 Seconds West 174.6 feet, more or less, where it intersects with the top of the north bank of Congaree Creek; thence extending South 13 Degrees 56 Minutes 44 Seconds East a distance of 30 feet, more or less, across the Creek to the south bank.

The sewer line and easement area are more particularly shown and delineated on a plat entitled "SEWER EASEMENT" dated February 24, 1987, revised February 28, 1987, and prepared by Associated Engineers & Surveyors, Inc., which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference as Exhibit A.

This easement of right-of-way is subject to all easements and rights-of-way of record or which may be revealed by inspection of the property and extends only to the STATE's prima facie ownership.

city hereby agrees and covenants with the STATE that CITY, its successors and assigns, shall not block or obstruct navigable waters or cause unreasonable adverse impact on fish, wildlife, or

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



water quality in its use of the easement area. CITY shall use the easement area solely for the purposes incidental with the installation, operation, and maintenance of said sewer line, and shall maintain such easement area and sewer line in good condition.

CITY further agrees and covenants that CITY shall indemnify and hold harmless the STATE from and against any and all liabilities, claims, causes of action and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable costs and attorney fees resulting in personal injury or death to any person or persons or damage to any property at any time that arises from or is incident to the illustration, operation, maintenance, or use of the easement granted herein.

In the event of major maintenance, after construction, affecting the bed of the waterway, the South Carolina Coastal Council and the South Carolina Water Resources Commission shall be notified in writing prior thereto.

CITY WILL COMPLY WITH AND BE BOUND BY ANY AND ALL APPLICABLE STATE STATUTES, REGULATIONS, AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ANY PERMITS OR AGREEMENTS CONCERNING THIS PROJECT AND ANY AND ALL LANDS AND WATERS INVOLVED THEREWITH.

This Easement may be terminated by the STATE, in its discretion and such interests as the STATE may have shall revert to the STATE if CITY, its successors and assigns: (1) quits and abandons all use of such sewer line, in which case this easement of right-of-way shall terminate thirty (30) days after the date of such abandonment; or (2) continues an uncorrected violation or breach of any of the terms and conditions herein.

It is further understood and agreed that this easement is not to be construed as an easement granted to the exclusion of the STATE or to others later granted a similar right. This easement is subject to all easements, permits, restrictions and covenants of record, or of plats of record, or which may be revealed upon inspection of the property.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is being executed in accordance with the action of the South Carolina Budget and Control Board at its meeting held on the 12th day of May, 1987.

WITNESSES:

Jill A. Lee  
Lillian J. Binnick

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BY: Carroll A. Campbell, Jr.  
Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr.  
Chairman

Barbara L. Guin  
Donna C. Lang

CITY OF CAYCE

BY: E. H. Neusters, Jr.  
TITLE: City Manager

ATTORNEY GENERAL'S OFFICE

Approved: Kenneth B. Woodruff

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
 )  
COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

PERSONALLY appeared before me Jill A. Clary  
and made oath that he/she saw the within named State of South  
Carolina, Budget and Control Board, by its Chairman, Governor  
Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., sign, seal, and as its act and deed  
deliver the within written Easement, and that he/she, along with  
Sallie J. Binnicker, witnessed the execution thereof.

Jill A. Clary

SWORN to before me this 12th

day of May, 1987.

Jaye Adams (L.S.)  
Notary Public for South Carolina

My Commission Expires: 3-21-95

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

\*\*\*\*\*

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
 )  
COUNTY OF LEXINGTON )

PERSONALLY appeared before me Donna C. Lang  
and made oath that he/she saw the within named City of Cayce, by  
E. H. Heustess Jr., its City Manager,  
sign, seal, and as its act and deed deliver the within written  
Easement, and that he/she, along with Barbara Gunn,  
witnessed the execution thereof.

Donna C. Lang

SWORN to before me this 29th

day of April, 1987.

Shirley Sharpe (L.S.)  
Notary Public for South Carolina

My Commission Expires: 6-9-92

011577

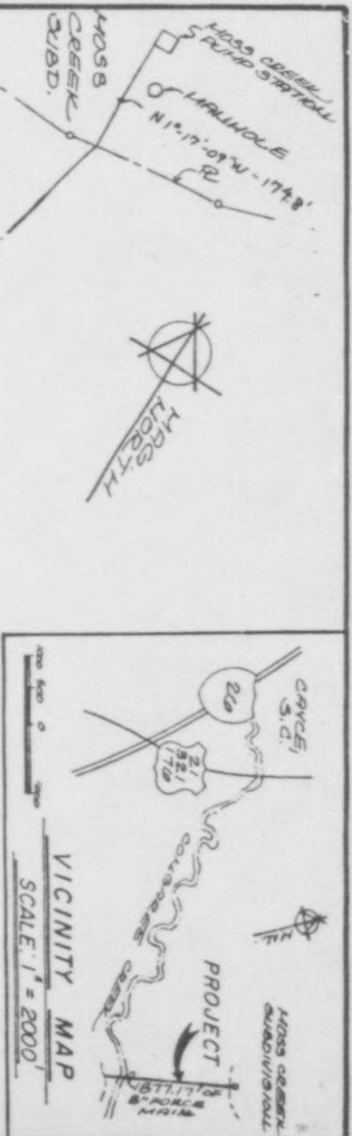


# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 3

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



A UTILITY EASEMENT 20' WIDE, THE E. OF THE SUBJECT EASEMENT TO RUN 30 FEET, MORE OR LESS, S 13° 56' 44" E FOR A DISTANCE OF 30 FEET, MORE OR LESS, FROM TOP OF BANK TO TOP OF BANK ACROSS CONGRUE CREEK. THE BEGINNING POINT OF SAID EASEMENT IS LOCATED S 1° 17' 09" E FOR A DISTANCE OF 174.8 FEET MORE OR LESS, FROM THE S.W. CORNER OF THE MOSS CREEK RAMP STATION BRIDGE, THEN S 13° 56' 44" W FOR A DISTANCE OF 174.6 FEET, MORE OR LESS AT WHICH POINT IT INTERSECTS WITH THE TOP OF THE BANK AND THE E. OF THE SUBJECT EASEMENT.

S. C. REAR ESTATE DEVELOPMENT CO., INC.

S. C. REAR ESTATE DEVELOPMENT CO., INC.



SEWER EASEMENT  
PLAT PREPARED FOR  
CITY OF CAYCE  
LOCATED IN LEWISTON COUNTY, S. CAROLINA

SCALE: 1" = 200'



DATE: FEB. 24, 1987  
REV. FEB. 28, 1987

CERTIFICATION: I HEREBY CERTIFY THIS TO BE A PLAT OF TRUE AND CORRECT SURVEY MADE ON THE GROUND AND THE RATIO OF PRECISION OF THE FIELD SURVEY IS 1/10,000 AS SHOWN HEREON AND THE AREA HAS DETERMINED BY THE COORDINATE METHOD, AND IMPROVEMENTS ARE AS SHOWN, THERE ARE NO ENCUMBRANCES, EASEMENTS, SETBACK LINES OR OTHER MATTERS AFFECTING THE PREMISES UNLESS SHOWN HEREON.

ASSOCIATED ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS INC.

WEST COLUMBIA SOUTH CAROLINA

011578

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 4

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
ITEM NUMBER

4

AGENCY: Budget Division

SUBJECT: 1986-87 Authorized Transfers Report, April 1987

The Budget Division reports that the transfer of \$501,369 of State-appropriated personal service funds was approved during April (\$493,369 to other operating expenses and \$8,000 to equipment).

This brought the total of personal service funds approved for transfer during the fiscal year to \$8,022,221.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Receive as information a Budget Division report that the transfer of \$501,369 of personal service funds was approved during April to bring the total approved for transfer during the fiscal year to \$8,022,221.

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet and attachment

011579

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

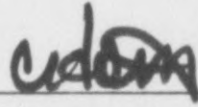
NO. 4

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (12/84) **STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

87-78

Meeting Scheduled for: May 12, 1987

Blue Agenda

1. Submitted By:  
(a) Agency: State Budget Division  
(b) Authorized Official Signature: A. Barm Holmes IV
2. Subject:  
1986-87 Authorized Transfers Report for the Month of April, 1987.
3. Summary Background Information:  
The State Budget Division's Monthly Authorized Transfer Operating Report.
4. What is Board asked to do?  
Information only
5. What is recommendation of Board Division involved?  
Information only  

6. Recommendation of other Division/agency (as required)?  
  
(a) Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(b) Division/Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Supporting Documents:  
(a) List Those Attached:  
1. Authorized Transfers Operating Report  
  
(b) List Those Not Attached But Available From Submitter:

011580



STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
ANALYSIS OF 1986-87 AUTHORIZED PERSONAL SERVICE  
TRANSFER REQUESTS  
FOR THE MONTH OF APRIL, 1987

DATE	REQUEST NO.	AGENCY	SOURCE OF FUNDS	FROM PERSONAL SERVICE	TO OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES	EQUIPMENT
Total Authorized Transfers 3/31/87 (21)				\$7,520,852	\$7,110,314	\$410,538
<hr/>						
April Authorized Transfers						
4/13/87	-	J04 DHEC	State	4,729	4,729	
4/24/87	-	J04 DHEC	State	8,893	8,893	
4/14/87	87-72	N12 Youth Services	State	448,013	448,013	
4/08/87	-	P26 Sea Grant	State	10,000	5,000	5,000
4/01/87	-	P48 Old Exchange Bldg.	Other	23,012	23,012	
4/01/87	-	R80 Chiropractic Bd.	State	1,500	1,500	
4/29/87	-	R84 Cosmetology Bd.	State	4,500	1,500	3,000
4/14/87	-	S12 Nursing Home Adm. Bd.	State	500	500	
4/10/87	-	S94 Physical Therapy Bd.	State	222	222	
Total Authorized Transfers For April 1987 (8)				\$501,369	\$493,369	\$8,000
Total Authorized Transfers Year-To-Date (20)				\$8,022,221	\$7,603,683	\$418,538

NOTE:	<u>Current Month</u>	<u>Year-To-Date</u>
State Funds	\$478,357	\$5,744,991
Federal Funds	-	24,388
Other Funds	23,012	2,252,842
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>\$501,369</u>	<u>\$8,022,221</u>

Prepared  
5/4/87

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 4  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011581

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (12/84)

87-78

Meeting Scheduled for: May 12, 1987

Blue Agenda

1. Submitted By:  
(a) Agency: State Budget Division  
(b) Authorized Official Signature: A. Barn Holmes IV
2. Subject:  
1986-87 Authorized Transfers Report for the Month of April, 1987.
3. Summary Background Information:  
The State Budget Division's Monthly Authorized Transfer Operating Report.
4. What is Board asked to do?  
Information only
5. What is recommendation of Board Division involved?  
Information only  
C. D. M.
6. Recommendation of other Division/agency (as required)?  
  
(a) Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(b) Division/Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Supporting Documents:  
(a) List Those Attached:  
1. Authorized Transfers Operating Report  
  
(b) List Those Not Attached But Available From Submitter:

011582

STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
ANALYSIS OF 1986-87 AUTHORIZED PERSONAL SERVICE  
TRANSFER REQUESTS  
FOR THE MONTH OF APRIL, 1987

DATE	REQUEST NO.	AGENCY	SOURCE OF FUNDS	FROM PERSONAL SERVICE	TO OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES	EQUIPMENT
Total Authorized Transfers 3/31/87 (21)				\$7,520,852	\$7,110,314	\$410,538
<hr/>						
April Authorized Transfers						
4/13/87	-	J04 DHEC	State	4,729	4,729	
4/24/87	-	J04 DHEC	State	8,893	8,893	
4/14/87	87-72	N12 Youth Services	State	448,013	448,013	
4/08/87	-	P26 Sea Grant	State	10,000	5,000	5,000
4/01/87	-	P48 Old Exchange Bldg.	Other	23,012	23,012	
4/01/87	-	R80 Chiropractic Bd.	State	1,500	1,500	
4/29/87	-	R84 Cosmetology Bd.	State	4,500	1,500	3,000
4/14/87	-	S12 Nursing Home Adm.Bd.	State	500	500	
4/10/87	-	S94 Physical Therapy Bd.	State	222	222	
Total Authorized Transfers For April 1987 (8)				\$501,369	\$493,369	\$8,000
Total Authorized Transfers Year-To-Date (20)				\$8,022,221	\$7,603,683	\$418,538

NOTE:	<u>Current Month</u>	<u>Year-To-Date</u>
State Funds	\$478,357	\$5,744,991
Federal Funds	-	24,388
Other Funds	23,012	2,252,842
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>\$501,369</u>	<u>\$8,022,221</u>

Prepared  
5/4/87

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 4  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011583



AGENCY NUMBER J04	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER BB # 127	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL 33,237	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT \$516,310.00	BATCH DATE	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUMENT
----------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------	--------------	----------

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

BB # 127

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CIR)

NAME

DHEC

ADDRESS

2600 Bull Street

Columbia, SC 29201

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (DI)

NAME

SAME

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 4

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

See Cover Letter

STATE BUDGET &amp; CONTROL BOARD

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0158	4,729.00	A30i
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0158	9,950.00	A30i
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0158	286.00	A30J
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0200	2,509.00	A34J
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0200	1,290.00	A34J
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0400	540.00	A36J
10	350	J04	1907	1001						1100	4,300.00	A3BJ
TOTAL												

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0500	4,729.00	A3Ai
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0171	9,950.00	A38i
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0171	286.00	A38J
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0300	2,509.00	A35J
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0600	1,290.00	A37J
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0600	540.00	A37J
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0600	4,300.00	A37J
TOTAL												

REQUESTED BY

DATE 04/13/87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

DATE

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR

011584

DATE

AGENCY NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ AGENCY BATCH NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL \_\_\_\_\_ TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT \_\_\_\_\_ BATCH DATE \_\_\_\_\_ BATCH NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DOCUMENT \_\_\_\_\_

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

BB # 127

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CR)

NAME

DHEC

ADDRESS

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (DI)

NAME

ADDRESS

REASON FOR TRANSFER: \_\_\_\_\_

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	J04	1907	1001						1100	1,500.00	A3BJ
10	350	J04	1901	1001						0158	1,817.00	A30C
10	350	J04	1901	1001						0500	5,500.00	A3AC
10	350	J04	2108	1001						0500	100.00	A3AB
10	350	J04	2108	1001						0500	1,050.00	A3AB
10	350	J04	2108	1001						0200	3,680.00	A34B
10	350	J04	2108	1001						0600	4,404.00	A37B
TOTAL												

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	J04	1907	1001						2300	1,500.00	A3GJ
10	300	J04	1901	1001						0171	1,817.00	A38C
10	300	J04	1901	1001						1100	5,500.00	A3BC
10	300	J04	2108	1001						0300	100.00	A35B
10	300	J04	2108	1001						1100	1,050.00	A3BB
10	300	J04	2108	1001						1100	3,680.00	A3BB
10	300	J04	2108	1001						1100	4,404.00	A3BB
TOTAL												

REQUESTED BY

DATE

4/13/87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

DATE

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized

STATE AUDITOR

DATE



AGENCY NUMBER      AGENCY BATCH NUMBER      OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL      TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT      BATCH DATE      BATCH NUMBER      OCCURE

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

BB # 127

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME

DHEC

ADDRESS

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

## TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM ID

NAME

ADDRESS

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		1100	34,000.00	
10	350	J04	4822	3000						0500	50,000.00	
10	350	J04	4822	3000						0158	1,000.00	
10	350	J04	4822	3000						0158	3,000.00	
10	350	J04	4822	3000						0158	12,000.00	
10	350	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		0158	10,000.00	
10	350	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		0300	25,000.00	
TOTAL												

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	J04	1899	5000				3001 70		0200	34,000.00	
10	300	J04	4824	3000						0500	50,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	3000						0158	1,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	3000						0160	3,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	3000						0171	12,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		0171	10,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		0200	25,000.00	
TOTAL												

REQUESTED BY

DATE 4/13/87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

DATE

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR

011586

DATE



AGENCY NUMBER	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT	BATCH DATE	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUME
---------------	---------------------	------------------------	--------------------	------------	--------------	--------

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

127  
BB # XXX

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME

DHEC

ADDRESS

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

## TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM ID

NAME

ADDRESS

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		1100	6,000.00	
10	350	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		1100	38,000.00	
10	350	J04	4824	3000						0600	1,500.00	
10	350	J04	4824	3000						0600	100.00	
10	350	J04	2108	3000						0400	1,000.00	
10	350	J04	2108	3000						0500	17,000.00	
10	350	J04	1901	3000						1100	7,500.00	
TOTAL												

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		0500	6,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	5000				3001 70		0600	38,000.00	
10	300	J04	4824	3000						0300	1,500.00	
10	300	J04	4824	3000						2300	100.00	
10	300	J04	2108	3000						0300	1,000.00	
10	300	J04	2108	3000						0600	17,000.00	
10	300	J04	1901	3000						0600	7,500.00	
TOTAL												

REQUESTED BY

DATE

4/13/87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

DATE

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR

011587

DATE

AGENCY NUMBER AGENCY BATCH NUMBER OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT BATCH DATE BATCH NUMBER DOCUMENT

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

BB # 127

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CR)

NAME

DHEC

ADDRESS

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (DF)

NAME

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 4

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

STATE BUDGET &amp; CONTROL BOARD

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	J04	1906	3000						0300	5,000.00	
10	350	J04	1906	3000						0500	3,500.00	
10	350	J04	4831	1001						0400	900.00	A26K
10	350	J04	1910	3000						0300	1,000.00	
TOTAL										15,364	258,155.00	

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	J04	1906	3000						0200	5,000.00	
10	300	J04	1906	3000						0200	3,500.00	
10	300	J04	4831	1001						0200	900.00	A24K
10	300	J04	1910	3000						0400	1,000.00	
TOTAL										17,873	258,155.00	

REQUESTED BY

DATE

4/13/87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

DATE

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR

011588

DATE



# South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control

2600 Bull Street  
Columbia, S.C. 29201

Commissioner  
Michael D. Jarrett



Board  
Moses H. Clarkson, Jr., Chairman  
Gerald A. Kaynard, Vice-Chairman  
Oren L. Brady, Jr., Secretary  
Barbara P. Nuessle  
James A. Spruill, Jr.  
William H. Hester, M.D.  
Euta M. Colvin, M.D.

April 13, 1987

Mr. Ed Brophy  
State Budget Analyst  
Division of State Budgets  
Post Office Box 11333  
408 Wade Hampton Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29211

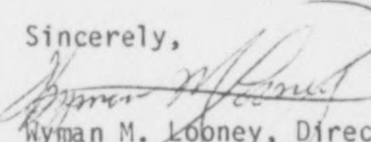
Dear Mr. Brophy:

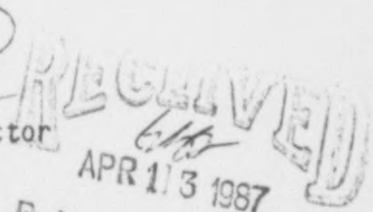
We are forwarding the enclosed transfer (BB # 127) in the amount of \$258,155 for your review and approval. This transaction is necessary in order to accommodate the requests for budget revisions as submitted during our formal budget reviews conducted in March. Many of these requests were necessary to realign funding in order to offset the impact of the recently imposed .8% reduction in state funds. The figures shown on this transfer represent the net effect of requests submitted by our 15 public health districts for the programs represented. Included in this transfer on page 1, line 1, are replacement of local appropriation funds which by proviso we are allowed to move between personnel and travel. A copy of this proviso is included for your convenience in reviewing this matter.

Please note that page 3, line 1, reflects the transfer between the Maternal and Child Health Program and the Maternal and Child Care Management Program. This request is being made in order to cover anticipated increases in the internal Data Systems contract for the balance of the year. Traditionally these services have been paid from the Management budget and not the program budget. Also, page 3, lines 2 through 4, reflect the transfer of earned fund authority between programs. Per an earlier Attorney General's ruling on the subject, we are allowed to use earned funds in any program of the agency. In this particular case, we are transferring only the expenditure authority and not actual funding.

If at all possible, we are asking that you expedite the processing of this request in order for us to meet the quickly approaching cutoff for purchase requisitions. Thank you for your assistance in this matter and if you have questions, please let us know.

Sincerely,

  
Wyman M. Looney, Director  
Bureau of Budgets

  
APR 13 1987  
Budget & Control Board  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION

WML:wb  
Enclosures

011589



SECTION 125  
AID TO SUBDIVISIONS

*Provided, Further, That in each statutory formula for the allotment of aid to subdivisions where population is a factor, the most recent official United States Census shall be used.*

*Provided, Further, That all distributions in this section, except Homestead Reimbursement, Merchants Inventory Tax Reimbursement and Tax Forms and Supplies Expense, shall be remitted to each subdivision by the State Treasurer.*

*Provided, Further, That notwithstanding the amount appropriated in this section for "Homestead Exemption Reimbursement" there is hereby appropriated whatever amount is necessary to reimburse the counties and municipalities of the State for exemptions allowed in accord with the provisions of law.*

*Provided, Further, That as of July 1, 1981, the counties of the State will be relieved of contribution requirements for salary, fringe benefits and travel reimbursement to local health departments. The amount of funds heretofore appropriated by counties for health department salaries, fringe benefits and travel shall be determined by the Commissioner of the Department of Health and Environmental Control in consultation with the chief administrative official of the respective counties, and shall be withheld from the quarterly distribution of income tax to each county. The amount appropriated herein for Aid to Counties Income Tax, reflects this reduction. These funds and other state funds appropriated for county health units may, based upon need, be utilized in either salary or travel categories. Each county shall provide all other operating expenses of the local health department in an amount at least equal to that appropriated for operations for each county in Fiscal Year 1981. *Provided, Further, That in the event any county makes uniform reductions in appropriations to all agencies or departments for maintenance and**

SECTION 125  
AID TO SUBDIVISIONS

operations, exclusive of salaries and fringe benefits, a like reduction shall be made in funds appropriated for the operating expenses of the local health department. Any year-end lapsed monies which result from this provision shall be returned to the appropriate county at the end of each fiscal year.

*Provided, Further, That fifty (50%) percent of the amount appropriated in this section for "Aid to Planning Districts" shall be divided equally among the ten districts, the remaining fifty (50%) percent to be allocated in proportion to the population of each district according to the official United States Census for 1980.*

*Provided, Further, That each district shall, prior to receipt of funds, submit a plan for the expenditure of funds appropriated in this section to the Budget and Control Board. Within ninety (90) days following the end of the fiscal year, each district shall submit to the Budget and Control Board a copy of an audit of funds appropriated in this section, to be performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant.*

*Provided, Further, That the State Treasurer shall remit to each district its share upon approval by the Budget and Control Board.*

*Provided, Further, That of the amount appropriated under "Aid to Counties, Tax Forms and Supplies Expense," 4¢ per capita, based on the official United States Census for 1980, shall be remitted by the Comptroller General to the several counties of the state and shall be applied by the counties only on expense of printing tax forms and supplies for county auditors, treasurers and tax collectors. Payment shall be made to each county treasurer in one annual payment which shall be made as soon after the beginning of the fiscal year as practical.*

011590

AGENCY NUMBER	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT	BATCH DATE	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUMENT
J04	BB # 137	671	\$17,786.00			3

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

BB # 137

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME

DHEC

ADDRESS

2600 Bull Street

Columbia, S. C. 29201

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

## TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM IDR

NAME

SAME

ADDRESS

SEE COVER LETTER

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	J04	1907	1001						0171	\$8,893.00	A38i
TOTAL										171	\$8,893.00	

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	J04	1907	1001						0500	\$8,893.00	A3Ai
TOTAL										500	\$8,893.00	

REQUESTED BY

DATE

04/23/87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

DATE

4/24/87

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR

P. Cantrell

4-24-87

011591



# South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control

2600 Bull Street  
Columbia, S.C. 29201

Commissioner  
Michael D. Jarrett



## Board

Moses H. Clarkson, Jr., Chairman  
Gerald A. Kaynard, Vice-Chairman  
Oren L. Brady, Jr., Secretary  
Barbara F. Nuesse  
James A. Spruill, Jr.  
William H. Hester, M.D.  
Euta M. Colvin, M.D.

April 23, 1987

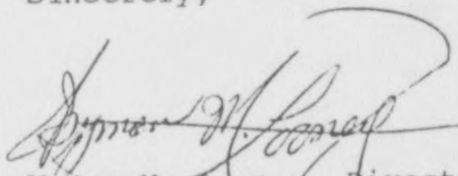
Mr. Ed Brophy  
State Budget Analyst  
Division of State Budgets  
Post Office Box 11333  
408 Wade Hampton Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29211

Dear Mr. Brophy:

We are forwarding the enclosed transfer (BB # 137) in the amount of \$8,893 for your review and approval. This transaction is necessary in order to allow for the rebudgeting of the unused portion of temporary position funds into travel on the Greenwood and Laurens County Health Department budgets. Please note that these funds represent the replacement of local appropriations and by proviso we are allowed to expend them in either salaries or travel. A copy of this proviso is enclosed for your convenience in reviewing this matter.

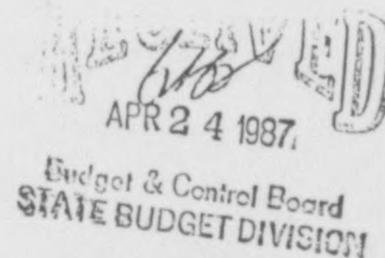
Thank you for your assistance in this matter and if you have any questions, please let us know.

Sincerely,

  
Wyman M. Looney, Director  
Bureau of Budgets

WML:mb

Enclosures



011592



SECTION 125  
AID TO SUBDIVISIONS

*Provided, Further, That in each statutory formula for the allotment of aid to subdivisions where population is a factor, the most recent official United States Census shall be used.*

*Provided, Further, That all distributions in this section, except Homestead Reimbursement, Merchants Inventory Tax Reimbursement and Tax Forms and Supplies Expense, shall be remitted to each subdivision by the State Treasurer.*

*Provided, Further, That notwithstanding the amount appropriated in this section for "Homestead Exemption Reimbursement" there is hereby appropriated whatever amount is necessary to reimburse the counties and municipalities of the State for exemptions allowed in accord with the provisions of law.*

*Provided, Further, That as of July 1, 1981, the counties of the State will be relieved of contribution requirements for salary, fringe benefits and travel reimbursement to local health departments. The amount of funds heretofore appropriated by counties for health department salaries, fringe benefits and travel shall be determined by the Commissioner of the Department of Health and Environmental Control in consultation with the chief administrative official of the respective counties, and shall be withheld from the quarterly distribution of income tax to each county. The amount appropriated herein for Aid to Counties Income Tax, reflects this reduction. These funds and other state funds appropriated for county health units may, based upon need, be utilized in either salary or travel categories. Each county shall provide all other operating expenses of the local health department in an amount at least equal to that appropriated for operations for each county in Fiscal Year 1981. *Provided, Further, That in the event any county makes uniform reductions in appropriations to all agencies or departments for maintenance and**

SECTION 125  
AID TO SUBDIVISIONS

*operations, exclusive of salaries and fringe benefits, a like reduction shall be made in funds appropriated for the operating expenses of the local health department. Any year-end lapsed monies which result from this provision shall be returned to the appropriate county at the end of each fiscal year.*

*Provided, Further, That fifty (50%) percent of the amount appropriated in this section for "Aid to Planning Districts" shall be divided equally among the ten districts, the remaining fifty (50%) percent to be allocated in proportion to the population of each district according to the official United States Census for 1980.*

*Provided, Further, That each district shall, prior to receipt of funds, submit a plan for the expenditure of funds appropriated in this section to the Budget and Control Board. Within ninety (90) days following the end of the fiscal year, each district shall submit to the Budget and Control Board a copy of an audit of funds appropriated in this section, to be performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant.*

*Provided, Further, That the State Treasurer shall remit to each district its share upon approval by the Budget and Control Board.*

*Provided, Further, That of the amount appropriated under "Aid to Counties, Tax Forms and Supplies Expense," 4¢ per capita, based on the official United States Census for 1980, shall be remitted by the Comptroller General to the several counties of the state and shall be applied by the counties only on expense of printing tax forms and supplies for county auditors, treasurers and tax collectors. Payment shall be made to each county treasurer in one annual payment which shall be made as soon after the beginning of the fiscal year as practical.*

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011593

AGENCY NUMBER <b>N 12</b>	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER <b>T 046</b>	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL <b>13150</b>	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT <b>896,026.00</b>	BATCH DATE	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUM
------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	---	------------	--------------	-------

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

**S 18**

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CBI)

NAME

**Dept. Youth Services**

ADDRESS

**STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA**

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

**APPROPRIATION TRANSFER****TO REQUESTING AGENCY:**

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (CBI)

NAME

**Dept. Youth Services**

ADDRESS

**REASON FOR TRANSFER:****FROM**

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
09	350	N12	3251	1001						0158	93,010.00	
09	350	N12	3254	1001						0158	20,660.00	
09	350	N12	3254	1001						0160	102,957.00	
09	350	N12	3256	1001						0158	82,924.00	
09	350	N12	3257	1001						0158	64,645.00	
09	350	N12	3745	1001						0158	10,804.00	
09	350	N12	1491	1001						1300	73,013.00	
TOTAL										2250	448,013.00	

**TO**

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
09	300	N12	3251	1001						0300	47,916.00	
09	300	N12	3251	1001						2300	3,788.00	
09	300	N12	3256	1001						0200	72,469.00	
09	300	N12	3257	1001						0200	11,375.00	
09	300	N12	3257	1001						0400	10,723.00	
09	300	N12	3257	1001						1100	14,372.00	
09	300	N12	3257	1001						2300	1,295.00	
TOTAL											(cont.)	

**011594**

AGENCY NUMBER	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT	BATCH DATE	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUM
N 12	T 046	13150	896,026.00			

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

S 18

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO ICR:  
NAME  
Dept. Youth Services  
500638

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

### APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

CG WARRANT NUMBER
AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM ID
NAME Dept. Youth Services
ADDRESS

EASON FOR TRANSFER:

<sup>2</sup>RON

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
TOTAL												

PM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
09	300	N12	3745	1001						0300	38,797.00	
09	300	N12	3745	1001						0400	3,655.00	
09	300	N12	3745	1001						1100	235,940.00	
09	300	N12	3745	1001						2300	7,683.00	
TOTAL										10900	448.013.00	

QUESTED BY Jeffrey S. Nitzky DATE March 10, 1987 STATE BUDGET ANALYST \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR **011595** DATE \_\_\_\_\_





Harry W. Davis, Jr.  
Commissioner

## Youth Services

P.O. Box 7367/Columbia, S.C. 29202  
Telephone (803) 758-3610

### MEMORANDUM

TO: Baron Holmes

FROM: Nic Church, Deputy Commissioner *Nic Church*

SUBJECT: Attached Transfer

DATE: March 17, 1987

Throughout this Fiscal Year, my staff and I have carefully monitored the Department's budget to ensure that we will conclude FY 86-87 without exceeding the resources allocated to us. You are well briefed on our budget condition and probably know that in order to stay within our means, we have had to carry a vacancy rate that has averaged in excess of 10% of our employment levels. As part of our plan to maintain a "balanced" budget, as your Office has been aware, we have anticipated for some time the need to transfer a portion of our personnel funds into operating accounts to avoid a projected deficit in our operating budget and provide basic levels of care and security to juveniles in our custody. Attached to this memorandum is a transfer request which we believe will enable the department to conduct business through the balance of FY 86-87 in as an effective manner as possible.

Any transfer from personnel represents a reluctant decision on our part to limit staff in order to provide reasonable support to existing programs. We applaud the decision of your budget office and the State Budget and Control Board to exempt Youth Services from mid-year budget cuts in FY 86-87 and are determined to do our part to ensure physical integrity by making hard decisions when necessary. The attached transfer reflects one of those hard decisions. Given our overcrowded conditions, each staff position is important. Nevertheless it would be a dis-economy to strip operating budgets in lieu of additional staff, and unacceptable to allow our total budget to be overspent if at all avoidable.

We consider this transfer request to be a temporary action, provided relief is granted the department in FY 87-88 through increased operating appropriations. At this time we expect additional pressure to be felt on our operating budget in FY 87-88 through the normal impact of inflation and a continued deterioration of our physical plant. Therefore, without some budgetary relief, we would anticipate a larger shift from personnel to operating in FY 87-88, resulting in even higher vacancy rates at

011596

Mr. Baron Holmes  
Page Two

Youth Services. That would be a tragedy given the continued increase in our client intakes at the community level and in our institutional programs. We intend to work closely with the legislature and your office during the budget formulation process to bring the facts of our situation to the attention of decision makers in hopes that some relief will be granted.

NC/ja

Attachment

cc: Allan Kincaid

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011597

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (12/84)

Meeting Scheduled for: April 14, 1987

Regular Agenda 87-72

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: State Budget Division

(b) Authorized Official Signature: A Baron Holmes IV

2. Subject:

Department of Youth Services request to transfer appropriated General Fund Personal Service to Other Operating Expenses

3. Summary Background Information:

The Department of Youth Services requests authorization to transfer \$448,013 of appropriated General Fund Personal Service funding to Other Operating Expenses. This transfer is needed to avoid a projected deficit in the agency Other Operating Expenses budget and to provide basic levels of care and security to juveniles in its custody.

4. What is Board asked to do?

To approve the transfer of \$448,013 of appropriated General Fund Personal Service funding to Other Operating Expenses.

5. What is recommendation of Board Division involved?

Recommend approval

Allan Kincaid

Allan Kincaid

6. Recommendation of other Division/agency (as required)?

(a) Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Division/Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

(a) List Those Attached:

1. Agency letter
2. Transfer Form #30

(b) List Those Not Attached But Available From Submitter:

011598



011599



## South Carolina Sea Grant Consortium

287 Meeting Street • Charleston, South Carolina 29401 • (803) 727-2078

### Member Institutions

The Citadel

Clemson University

College of Charleston

Medical University of  
South Carolina

South Carolina State College

South Carolina Wildlife and  
Marine Resources Department

University of South Carolina

### Chairman

Dr. James A. Timmerman, Jr.

South Carolina Wildlife and

Marine Resources Department

March 26, 1987

Ms. Kay Sanders  
Budget Analyst  
State Budget & Control Board  
407 Wade Hampton Office Bldg.  
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Kay:

### Executive Director

Margaret A. Davidson

Having adjusted to the current year and next year's anticipated budget cuts, the Consortium now requests some flexibility with its remaining FY86-87 budget. Through the postponing of replacement hires, there is \$10,000 in the classified salaries category that we request permission to transfer as follows:

- \$5,000 to permanent equipment
- \$5,000 to contractual services

Permanent Equipment - working together with the S.C. Coastal Council and S.C. Wildlife & Marine Resources Department, federal funds have been made available to initiate an intensive research effort looking at the Charleston Harbor System following redirection. This funding will require much heavier than anticipated use of a boat previously acquired by the Consortium from the U.S. Coast Guard; in turn, the boat requires a new motor, before June when the project starts up.

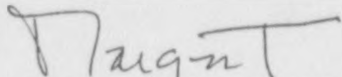
Contractual Services - These transferred funds, coupled with the extant balance in this category, will be used as a state match to a project conducted by S.C. Wildlife & Marine Resources Department and largely supported by the Gulf and South Atlantic Fisheries Development Foundation. An expected source of match funding from a private foundation failed to materialize, and the Consortium had previously agreed to contribute to the required cost sharing.

011600

Sanders  
Page 2 (Continued)  
March 26, 1987

We appreciate your assistance in expediting approval for these reallocations. If you have any questions, please call.

Respectfully,

  
Margaret A. Davidson  
Executive Director

MAD/aew

cc: Jim Timmerman  
Dave Cupka  
Elaine Knight

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011601



AGENCY NUMBER P48 AGENCY BATCH NUMBER 53 OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL 3316 TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT 46,024.00 BATCH DATE 3/27/86 BATCH NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DOCUMENT \_\_\_\_\_

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

17

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

C G WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME

Old Exchange Bldg.

ADDRESS

122 East Bay Street

Charleston, SC

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM ID

NAME

Old Exchange Bldg.

ADDRESS

122 East Bay Street

Charleston, SC

REASON FOR TRANSFER: To make additional authorization in Revenue Accounts.

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
09	350	P48	0818	3000						0158	2,000.00	
09	350	P48	4927	3000						0158	2,433.00	
09	350	P48	4927	3000						0171	7,586.00	
09	350	P48	4928	3000						0158	2,500.00	
09	350	P48	4928	3000						0171	8,493.00	
TOTAL										816	23,012.00	

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
09	300	P48	4927	3000						0200	10,000.00	
09	300	P48	4928	3000						0200	5,000.00	
09	300	P48	4928	3000						0300	1,500.00	
09	300	P48	4928	3000						0400	1,500.00	
09	300	P48	4928	3000						0500	500.00	
09	300	P48	4928	3000						0900	4,512.00	
TOTAL										2500	23,012.00	

REQUESTED BY

Maria P. Hyatt

DATE

3-27-87

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

William L. Lute

DATE

3/31/87

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR

Raynell  
**011602**

DATE

3/31/87



# THE OLD EXCHANGE *and Provost Dungeon*

East Bay at Broad Street  
Charleston, South Carolina 29401  
Telephone: 803/792-5020

March 27, 1987

Marie Colton Pelzer  
Executive Director

Mr. Aaron Krute  
Budget Analyst  
State Budget Division  
406 Wade Hampton Building  
Columbia, S. C. 29201

Dear Aaron,

I was informed by Brenda Yarborough of the Comptroller General's office that we were overdrawn on several of our revenue accounts, the purpose of the attached is to cover the overdrafts and to have the additional authorization *if* needed.

Thank you for your help.

Sincerely,

Beverly A. Brown

Attachment - *Appropriation Transfer, form 30.*

MAR 31 1987

Budget & Control Board  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION

"One of the three great public buildings of Colonial America"

Restored and administered by The Old Exchange Building Commission, an agency of the South Carolina state government.

011603

AGENCY NUMBER R80 AGENCY BATCH NUMBER 2 OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL 1572 TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT 8000.00 BATCH DATE 3-25-87 BATCH NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DOCUMENT 3

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

C G WARRANT NUMBER

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO ICRI

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM ICRI

NAME

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

NAME

Board of Chiropractic Examiners  
STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
1001 ASSEMBLY STREET  
COLUMBIA, S. C. 29201

Board of Chiropractic Examiners  
STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
1001 ASSEMBLY STREET  
COLUMBIA, S. C. 29201

## TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

FROM

PAY BILLS FOR REMAINDER OF FY BASED ON PROJECTED EXPENSES - INCLUDING  
A SCHEDULED BOARD MEETING + ADD'L EXAMINATION FOR LICENSE (TRAVEL FUNDS EXHAUSTED)

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE	C G R
09	350	R80	0908	1001						0172	1500.00		
09	350	R80	0908	1001						0300	2200.00		
09	350	R80	0908	1001						0400	300.00		

TOTAL

0812 4000.00

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE	C G R
09	300	R80	0908	1001						0200	1600.00		
09	300	R80	0908	1001						0500	2400.00		

TOTAL

0700 4000.00

REQUESTED BY John B. Brown, Jr. DATE 3-25-87 STATE BUDGET ANALYST James H. Brown DATE 3-27-87

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

011604

STATE AUDITOR

P. Canfield

DATE

3/27/87



W.T. CHANDLER, D.C., Chairman  
P.O. Box 5777  
Anderson, S.C. 29623  
Phone 261-3940

RALPH D. POLSON, D.C., Member  
8 Middleton Place  
Greer, S.C. 29651  
Phone 877-2042

EDWARD L. SESSIONS, D.C., Member  
3835 Rivers Avenue  
N. Charleston, S.C. 29405  
Phone 554-1570

BILLY J. WEEKS, Member  
1224 W. Evans  
Florence, S.C. 29501  
Phone 669-6623

Board of Chiropractic Examiners  
State of South Carolina



EDWIN E. BOWEN JR., Executive Director  
1001 Assembly St., Columbia S.C. 29201  
PHONE (803) 253-6243

HENRY W. HULTEEN, D.C., Vice Chairman  
P.O. Box 1257  
Camden, S.C. 29020  
Phone 432-1478

RICHARD C. MOONEYHAM, D.C., Member  
1655 Broad River Road  
Columbia, S.C. 29210  
Phone 772-5241

LEON SIGLER, D.C. Member  
P.O. Box 711  
Kingstree, S.C. 29556  
Phone 354-6514

LESLIE M. WISE, D.C., Member  
1400 Fernwood Road  
Spartanburg, S.C. 29302  
Phone 585-5558

March 25, 1987

MEMO TO: Mrs. Frances H. Barr, Budget Analyst  
STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
B&C BUDGET DEVELOPMENT DIVISION  
406 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Dear Frances:

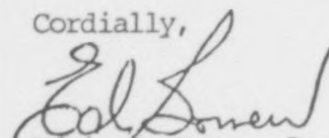
Part of this transfer is because the person who processed my last transfer didn't pick up on the change you made (at my request) in the object code 0200 to 0300. The remaining part of the transfer is because our budgeted travel account is exhausted; and, we still have a Board Meeting and a Licensure examination scheduled for this month and June respectively. I have made a thorough estimate of projected expenses for the remainder of FY 1987, and I feel the amounts in this transfer will "pull us through".

Please handle this in your usual efficient way.

By the way, regards our recent telephone conversation, according to my records, we have to date collected \$2,569.05 over our budget and 1,721.05 over our estimated revenue -- we expect revenues of no less than \$5,000 from our forthcoming examination.

Thank you.

Cordially,

  
Edwin E. Bowen, Jr.  
Executive Director

RECEIVED  
MAR 27 1987

P  
S 011605

AGENCY NUMBER R 84	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER TR - 5	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL 0972	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT 9,000.00	BATCH DATE 4-22-87	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUMENT 3
-----------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------	--------------	---------------

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

TR - 5

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

CG WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME

Cosmetology Board

ADDRESS

1209 Blanding Street

Columbia, S.C. 29201

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (DRI)

NAME

Cosmetology Board

ADDRESS

1209 Blanding Street

Columbia, S.C. 29201

REASON FOR TRANSFER: Transfer needed in order to meet financial obligation.

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	R 84	0911	1001						0172	4,500	
TOTAL										0172	4,500	

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	R84	0911	1001						0600	3,000	
10	300	R84	0911	1001						0200	1,500	
TOTAL										0800	4,500	

REQUESTED BY Doris Brantley DATE 4-22-87 STATE BUDGET ANALYST James H. Low DATE 4-29-87

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.

STATE AUDITOR **011606** DATE \_\_\_\_\_

South Carolina State  
Board of Cosmetology



RUBY FOWLER, CHAIRMAN  
CLINTON

MARALINE CLARK, VICE CHAIRMAN  
ROCK HILL

JACQUIE CORLEY  
COLUMBIA

DORIS BRANTLEY  
EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

MARY ALLEN  
MYRTLE BEACH

RAY GAMBRELL  
GREENWOOD

LOTTIE GREGG  
WEST COLUMBIA

April 22, 1987

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Ms. Frances Barr  
State Budget Division  
Wade Hampton Office Bldg.  
Columbia, S.C. 29211

Dear Ms. Barr:

Due to inflationary operating expenses such as printing, licenses, examination cost, and travel expenditures for our inspectors and investigator, requires this agency to request a transfer of \$4,500 from our per diem account.

This is necessary in order to meet our obligation to make the down payment on our new computer.

Your assistance will be appreciated.

Sincerely,

SOUTH CAROLINA STATE  
BOARD OF COSMETOLOGY

*Doris Brantley*  
Doris Brantley  
Executive Secretary

DB:bf

RECEIVED  
APR 24 1987  
Budget & Control Board  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION



AGENCY NUMBER S12	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER 0617	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL 1888	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT 5,940.00	BATCH DATE 4/6/87	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUMENT 3
----------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------	--------------	---------------

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

T87-03

## STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

C.G. WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME State Board of Exam  
for Nursing Home AdmrsADDRESS  
2221 Devine St., Rm. 414

Columbia, SC 29205

## APPROPRIATION TRANSFER

TO REQUESTING AGENCY:

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (DRI)

NAME State Board of Exam  
for Nursing Home AdmrsADDRESS  
2221 Devine St., Rm 414

Columbia, SC 29205

To place sufficient funds in Per Diem and Contractual Services

REASON FOR TRANSFER:

FROM

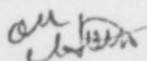
FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	350	S12	0926	1001						0158	630.00	
10	350	S12	0926	1001						0158	500.00	
10	350	S12	0926	1001						0300	840.00	
10	350	S12	0926	1001						0500	1,000.00	
TOTAL										1116	2,970.00	

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE
10	300	S12	0926	1001						0172	630.00	
10	300	S12	0926	1001						0200	500.00	
10	300	S12	0926	1001						0200	840.00	
10	300	S12	0926	1001						0200	1,000.00	
TOTAL										0772	2970.00	

REQUESTED BY Bonnie L. Carroll DATE 4-7-87 STATE BUDGET ANALYST Francis H. Gou DATE 4-14-87

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized.



011608

STATE AUDITOR \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SOUTH CAROLINA  
STATE BOARD OF EXAMINERS FOR NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS  
2221 DEVINE STREET • SUITE 414  
TELEPHONE 803 734-9186  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29205



April 10, 1987

Mrs. Frances Barr  
Budget Analyst  
Budget Development  
Auditor's Office  
P. O. Box 11333  
Columbia, South Carolina 29211

Dear Fran:

We are requesting a transfer of funds from Classified Positions to Per Diem to pay board members for attending meetings and hearings resulting from disciplinary actions.

Also, a transfer of funds from Classified Positions to Contractual Services is needed to pay for tests, printing, legal services, and the telephone bill for the remainder of the year. Contractual Services has been depleted by disciplinary legal actions.

Your consideration and assistance in this matter will be appreciated.

Sincerely,

Bonnie L. Carroll  
Executive Director

APR 14 1987  
Budget & Control Board  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION

011609

AGENCY NUMBER <b>S24</b>	AGENCY BATCH NUMBER	OBJECT CODE HASH TOTAL <b>1072</b>	TOTAL BATCH AMOUNT <b>982.00</b>	BATCH DATE	BATCH NUMBER	DOCUMENT <b>3</b>
-----------------------------	---------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------	--------------	----------------------

AGENCY VOUCHER NUMBER

**AT-06**

AGENCY TRANSFERRED TO (CRI)

NAME

**Phys. Ther. Bd.**

ADDRESS

**P. O. Box 11594****Col., SC 29211****STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA**

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD - FINANCE DIVISION

**APPROPRIATION TRANSFER****TO REQUESTING AGENCY:**

This form must be supported with documentation indicating the reason for the transfer. No commitment should be made in anticipation of the approval of a transfer.

C G WARRANT NUMBER

AGENCY TRANSFERRED FROM (DRI)

NAME

**Phys. Ther. Bd.**

ADDRESS

**P. O. Box 11594****Col., SC 29211**REASON FOR TRANSFER: To cover needs in Fixed Charges & Contributions account

FROM

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE	C G R
10	350	S24	0934	1001						0172	\$222.00		
10	350	S24	0934	1001						0200	200.00		
10	350	S24	0934	1001						0300	69.00		
TOTAL										0672	\$491.00		

TO

FM	TRANS CODE	AGCY NO	MINI CODE	SUB FUND CODE	SUB SIDIARY ACCOUNT NO	ENCUM BRANCE NO	M O D	PROJECT CODE	AGENCY REFERENCE NUMBER	OBJECT CODE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	MULTI PURPOSE CODE	C G R
10	300	S24	0934	1001						0400	\$491.00		
TOTAL										0400	\$491.00		

REQUESTED BY

*Quenda M. Owens*DATE **4/10/87**

STATE BUDGET ANALYST

*Francis H. Bow*DATE **4-10-87**

To the Comptroller General and Treasurer: By unanimous approval of the Budget and Control Board, the above appropriation transfers are authorized

STATE AUDITOR

**011610**

DATE





South Carolina State Board  
Of Physical Therapy Examiners

915 Main Street  
Post Office Box 11594  
Columbia, South Carolina 29211  
(803) 734-3184

April 10, 1987

EXHIBIT

Ms. Frances Barr  
Budget Division  
Wade Hampton Office Bldg.  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

MAY 12 1987 NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Dear Frances:

The South Carolina State Board of Physical Therapy Examiners needs additional money in our Fixed Charges and Contributions account to cover the remainder of the cost of annual membership dues in the Federation of State Boards of Physical Therapy.

Charter membership in the Federation is \$500.00 a year plus 75¢ for each licensed practitioner. An initial payment of \$500.00 was made on January 26, 1987. The cost of the remainder of the dues is \$563.25. We, therefore, request a transfer of \$222.00 from the Per Diem account, \$200.00 from the Contractural Services account, and \$69.00 from the Supplies account to meet this need.

Thank you for your consideration of this request.

Sincerely,

*Brenda M. Owens*

Brenda M. Owens  
Administrative Assistant

/bmo

Enclosures

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011611

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 5

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
ITEM NUMBER

5

AGENCY: Budget Division

SUBJECT: FTE Operating Report, April 1987

The Budget Division reports that a net of 8.68 full-time-equivalent positions (-3.48 State, +7.00 federal and -7.20 other) were deleted from the authorized base during April. This brought the base to a total of 64,782.49 FTE positions.

At the end of the month, 60,375.30 of the authorized positions were filled and 4,407.19 were vacant.

A summary of adjustments during the fiscal year to date by month is attached along with the details on April.

---

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Receive as information the FTE position operating report for the month of April 1987 which shows that net of 8.68 FTE positions were deleted during April to bring the base total to 64,782.49 FTE positions at the end of the month of which 60,375.30 FTE positions were filled and 4,407.19 were vacant.

---

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet and referenced report.

011612

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 5

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (12/84) STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

87-77

Meeting Scheduled for: May 12, 1987

Blue Agenda

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: State Budget Division

(b) Authorized Official Signature: A. Barn Holmes IV

2. Subject:

1986-87 FTE Operating Report for the Month of April, 1987

3. Summary Background Information:

The attached report is submitted in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act. The report exempts all Legislative Employees (725.00) and Judicial Employees (403.22) which totals (1,128.22). Attached also is a copy of a year-to-date summary report reflecting, by month, all authorized adjustments.

4. What is Board asked to do?

Information only

5. What is recommendation of Board Division involved?

Information only

C. C. C.

6. Recommendation of other Division/agency (as required)?

(a) Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Division/Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

(a) List Those Attached:

1. Authorized FTE Position Operating Report

(b) List Those Not Attached But Available From Submitter:

011613



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT POSITION  
OPERATIONAL REPORT  
FOR THE MONTH OF APRIL, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

SECTION NO.	AGENCY	TOTAL FTE POSITIONS	STATE FTE POSITIONS	FEDERAL FTE POSITIONS	OTHER FTE POSITIONS
	Total Authorized FTE Positions Base 3/31/87	64,791.17	37,767.06	8,005.75	19,018.36
	<u>APRIL Authorized Adjustments</u>				
11	Appellate Defense	(0.18)	(0.18)		
21	College of Charleston	(1.00)	(0.80)	-	(0.20)
25	USC	-	-	4.00	(4.00)
26	Winthrop College	(1.00)	-	(1.00)	
46	John de la Howe	(1.00)	(1.00)		
50	Aging	(1.00)	(1.00)		
63	Agriculture	(2.00)	-	-	(2.00)
82C	Financial Inst.-Consumer Finance Div.	(0.50)	(0.50)		
89	Employment Security Comm.	(2.00)	-	(1.00)	(1.00)
	Total Net Adjustment	(8.68)	(3.48)	2.00	(7.20)
	Total Authorized FTE Positions Base 4/30/87	64,782.49	37,763.58	8,007.75	19,011.16
	Total Filled FTE Positions 4/30/87	60,375.30	35,635.08	7,303.09	17,437.13
	Total Vacant FTE Positions 4/30/87	4,407.19	2,128.50	704.66	1,574.03

Prepared:  
May 4, 1987

011614

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 5

STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
FTE POSITIONS AUTHORIZED ADJUSTMENTS STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
TO DATE  
4/30/87

	TOTAL FTE POSITIONS	STATE FTE POSITIONS	FEDERAL FTE POSITIONS	OTHER FTE POSITIONS
AUTHORIZED FTE POSITIONS BASE PER 1986-87 ACT	66,121.33	39,116.13	8,151.67	18,853.53
MONTHLY ADJUSTMENT				
JULY	40.15	27.30	182.37	(169.52)
AUGUST	(1.78)	0.00	(128.70)	126.92
SEPTEMBER	0.00	(20.28)	25.94	(5.66)
OCTOBER	(97.00)	(85.00)	(1.00)	(11.00)
NOVEMBER	(584.76)	(136.92)	(339.55)	(108.29)
DECEMBER	286.44	(65.64)	52.79	299.29
JANUARY	122.46	45.44	49.42	27.60
FEBRUARY	(27.17)	(12.20)	(14.80)	(0.17)
MARCH	59.72	23.45	27.61	8.66
APRIL	(8.68)	(3.48)	2.00	(7.20)
TOTAL NET ADJUSTMENTS	(210.62)	(227.33)	(143.92)	160.63
TOTAL AUTHORIZED FTE POSITIONS BASE	65,910.71	38,888.80	8,007.75	19,014.16
LESS:				
LEGISLATIVE	725.00	722.00	0.00	3.00
JUDICIAL	403.22	403.22		
TOTAL OPERATIONAL BASE	64,782.49	37,763.58	8,007.75	19,011.16

011615

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

May 4, 1987.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

The Honorable James M. Waddell, Jr.  
Joint Legislative Committee on Personal  
Service Financing and Budgeting  
213 Gressette Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Dear Senator Waddell:

Attached please find a copy of the April 1986-87 Authorized FTE  
Position Operating Report. I have approved and adjusted the  
Authorized FTE Position Base accordingly.

I have also attached, for the Committee's review, a copy of a  
year-to-date monthly authorized FTE position summary report.

If you should have any questions please feel free to call.

Sincerely,

*A. Baron Holmes, IV*

A. Baron Holmes, IV, Ph.D.

ABH/dh

Attachment

011616



STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *Curtis Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions

  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: E22 Commission on Appellate Defense (11)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base		4/1/87	18.07	18.07		
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			17.89	17.89		
	Authorized Adjustment			(0.18)	(0.18)		

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011617

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *Curtis Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions  
  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions  
       Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: H15 College of Charleston (21)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base		4/1/87	603.76	459.01	5.53	139.22
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			602.76	458.21	5.53	139.02
	Authorized Adjustment			(1.00)	(0.80)	-	(0.20)

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011618

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *C. Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

\_\_\_\_\_ Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions

\_\_\_\_\_ Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions

X Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: H27 University of South Carolina (25)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base		4/2/87	5130.41	3233.03	314.21	1583.17
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			5130.41	3233.03	318.21	1579.17
	Authorized Adjustment					4.00	(4.00)

Authorization/Explanation:

Requested by the agency.

\*\*\*Correction of the April 2, 1987, Authorized Adjustment\*\*\*

011619



STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *CH*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions

  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: H47 Winthrop College (26)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base	4/1/87		640.83	410.36	38.50	191.97
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			639.83	410.36	37.50	191.97
	Authorized Adjustment			(1.00)	-	(1.00)	

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011620

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *Curtis Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions

  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: L12 John de la Howe School (46)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base	4/1/87		97.22	92.56	1.66	3.00
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			96.22	91.56	1.66	3.00
	Authorized Adjustment			(1.00)	(1.00)		

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011621

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *Ced Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

- ☐ Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions  
☒ Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions  
☐ Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: L28 Commission on Aging (50)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base		4/1/87	28.01	13.12	14.89	
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			27.01	12.12	14.89	
	Authorized Adjustment			(1.00)	(1.00)		

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011622



STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *Curtis Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions

  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: Pl6 Department of Agriculture (63)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base	4/1/87		224.88	153.00	-	71.88
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			222.88	153.00	-	69.88
	Authorized Adjustment			(2.00)	-	-	(2.00)

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011623

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

MEMORANDUM

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *u/holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

\_\_\_\_\_ Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions  
  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions  
\_\_\_\_\_ Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: R25 Financial Inst. Board-Consumer Finance Div. (82C)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base	4/1/87		9.00	9.00		
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			8.50	8.50		
	Authorized Adjustment			(0.50)	(0.50)		

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

011624

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET DIVISION  
406 WADE HAMPTON STATE OFFICE BUILDING  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29201

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



A. BARON HOLMES, IV, Ph.D.  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

M E M O R A N D U M

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

TO: Mr. George Harris, Manager of Operations  
FROM: Curtis Holt, Jr., Assistant Director *C. Holt*  
DATE: April 2, 1987  
SUBJECT: Adjustments to Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

       Action represents a net increase in authorized F.T.E. Positions

  X   Action represents a net decrease in authorized F.T.E. Positions

       Action represents a change in Source of Funding

Please take the necessary action to adjust the Agency Authorized F.T.E. Positions as follows:

Agency: R60 Employment Security Commission (89)

CLASS CODE	CLASS TITLE	SLOT #	INCREASE DECREASE	TOTAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	STATE FTE ADJUSTMENT	FEDERAL FTE ADJUSTMENT	OTHER FTE ADJUSTMENT
	Authorized FTE Position Base	4/1/87		1238.33	-	1116.33	122.00
	Adjusted FTE Position Base			1236.33	-	1115.33	121.00
	Authorized Adjustment			(2.00)	-	(1.00)	(1.00)

Authorization/Explanation:

Approved by the Joint Legislative Committee on Personal Service, Financing and Budgeting, and the Budget and Control Board, in accordance with Section 152 of the 1986-87 Appropriation Act, authorized FTE position vacant for nine (9) months.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 5

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011625



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 6

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF MAY 12, 1987

BLUE AGENDA

ITEM NUMBER

6

AGENCY: Executive Director

SUBJECT: Regulations on Local Housing Authority Bond Issues Approved

A joint resolution (R83) approving the Board regulations in Document #790 (copy attached) has been adopted by the General Assembly. It was approved by Governor Campbell on April 28. These regulations are intended to implement Act 369 of 1986 which authorized city, county, and regional housing authorities to issue bonds to finance multifamily housing projects.

This is the history of these regulations:

- (1) April 15, 1986, Act 369 of 1986 signed into law.
- (2) April 25, 1986, Notice of Drafting published in State Register.
- (3) October 21, 1986, Board authorized beginning formal review.
- (4) October 24, 1986, Proposed regulations published in State Register.
- (5) December 9, 1986, Public hearing held. No opposition in any form.
- (6) December 16, 1986, Board approved submission to General Assembly.  
Board approved promulgation on emergency basis.
- (7) December 17, 1986 Filed Legislative Council as emergency regulations.
- (8) December 18, 1986 Submitted to General Assembly presiding officers.
- (9) April 28, 1987, Joint Resolution (R83) signed by Governor Campbell.

## BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Receive as information report that Regulation Document #790, the Board's regulations relating to city, county, and regional housing authority bond issues for multifamily housing projects, has been approved by Joint Resolution of the General Assembly and signed by Governor Campbell.

## ATTACHMENTS:

Referenced regulations.

011626

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 6

(R83, S455)

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A JOINT RESOLUTION TO APPROVE REGULATIONS OF THE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, RELATING TO CITY, COUNTY, AND REGIONAL HOUSING AUTHORITY BOND ISSUES FOR MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROJECTS, DESIGNATED AS REGULATION DOCUMENT NUMBER 790, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 1, CHAPTER 23, TITLE 1 OF THE 1976 CODE.

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina:

### Regulations approved

SECTION 1. The regulations of the Budget and Control Board, relating to City, County, and Regional Housing Authority Bond Issues for Multifamily Housing Projects, designated as Regulation Document Number 790, and submitted to the General Assembly pursuant to the provisions of Article 1, Chapter 23, Title 1 of the 1976 Code, are approved.

### Time effective

SECTION 2. This act takes effect upon approval by the Governor.

In the Senate House the 23rd day of April  
In the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Eighty-Seven.

Nick A. Theodore,  
*President of the  
Senate*

Robert J. Sheheen,  
*Speaker of the House of  
Representatives*

A-75J110

011627

EXHIBIT  
MAY 15 1987  
Approved the 28th day of April, 1987.

Carroll A. Campbell, Jr.,  
Governor

Printer's Date -- 4/29/87 -- S.  
-----XX-----



SYNOPSIS OF PROPOSED REGULATIONS

#790

The proposed regulations describe the procedure to be followed by the Budget and Control Board (Board) in considering bond issues proposed by city, county or regional housing authorities to finance multifamily housing projects. Local authorities are authorized by Act 369 of 1986 to issue bonds for those purposes under certain conditions.

Section 19-104.01 describes the documents which must be submitted for Board consideration in connection with a proposed bond issue.

Section 19-104.02 indicates that favorable reviews of the required documents by the Office of the Attorney General, by the Office of State Auditor and by the Board's Office of Executive Director must be accomplished before the Board will grant final approval.

Section 19-104.03 describes the schedule for submitting documents to the Board and for Board consideration of them.

Section 19-104.04 presents review and reporting requirements imposed on the local authorities in connection with issues approved by the Board.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 6

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011628

**19-104. APPROVAL PROCEDURE FOR CITY, COUNTY AND REGIONAL HOUSING  
AUTHORITY BOND ISSUES FOR MULTIFAMILY HOUSING PROJECTS**

**19-104.01. Securing Approval; Documents Required**

To secure approval of the issue and sale of bonds or notes (hereafter bonds) by a city, county or regional housing authority (hereafter local housing authority) to finance multifamily housing projects, as provided in Act 369 of 1986, the following must be submitted to the Budget and Control Board (Board):

- A. An executed original and a copy of the petition of the local housing authority governing body describing a proposed project, requesting Board approval of the issue and sale of a specified amount of bonds to finance the project and, including, if appropriate, a request for an allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling to the bonds and the project;
- B. Two executed copies of the resolution or ordinance of the local housing authority governing body authorizing the petition to the Board;
- C. Two sets of the documents providing for the issuance and securing of the bonds or drafts thereof in substantially final form;
- D. Two sets of audited financial statements of the entity obligated to pay the bonds covering at least the three prior fiscal years except that, in any case where the bonds are to be sold privately, a representation from the person or institution purchasing the bonds that satisfactory financial information has been provided by that entity and that the bonds are being purchased for investment rather than resale purposes may be submitted in lieu of audited financial statements;
- E. The original of a resolution approving the bond issue proposed by the local housing authority governing body for adoption by the Board and copies of that resolution to be certified by the Board Secretary;

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987      NO. 6

**011629**

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 6

F. Two copies of statements disclosing:

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

- (1) the results of any market study or other analysis of the multifamily housing needs in the proposed project area which was the basis upon which a determination was made by the local housing authority to issue the bonds to finance the project together with a complete description of the project;
- (2) the principal amount of the bonds proposed to be issued;
- (3) the purpose or purposes for which the proceeds of such bonds are to be expended;
- (4) the maturity schedule of the bonds proposed to be issued;
- (5) the rate of interest expected on the bonds proposed to be issued;
- (6) a schedule showing (a) the annual debt service requirements of all outstanding bonds of the local housing authority proposing the bonds; (b) the annual debt service requirements of the proposed bonds; and (c) the aggregate annual debt service requirements of the outstanding and proposed bonds;
- (7) a schedule showing the amount and source of revenues available annually for the payment of the annual debt service requirements established by the schedule required by (6), above;
- (8) the method to be employed in selling the proposed bonds;
- (9) evidence of compliance with applicable provisions of State and federal law prior to the issuance of the bonds;
- (10) evidence that the project or projects financed by the bonds will be managed and operated in compliance with applicable provisions of State and federal law including, in those instances determined by the Board, subjecting the project to restrictive covenants to ensure such compliance;
- (11) evidence that each bond financing proposed is structured to protect the interests of prospective bondholders and the local housing authority by meeting the following requirements, as a minimum:
  - (a) With respect to bonds to be offered at public sale:
    - (1) the issue must be rated no less than "investment grade" by one of the national rating agencies; and
    - (2) in addition, one or more of the following conditions must be met:
      - (aa) There must be in effect for the bonds to be issued a federal program which provides assistance in the payment of the principal and interest when due to bondholders.

011630



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 6

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

- (bb) The lendable proceeds of the bond sale must be used to acquire either federally-insured mortgages or mortgages insured by a private mortgage insurance company authorized to do business in South Carolina.
- (cc) The payment of principal and interest when due to bond purchasers and bondholders must be insured by the maintenance of adequate reserves or by insurance or by a guaranty by a responsible entity.
- (b) With respect to bonds sold or placed as "Mortgage bonds sold as a unit" or in "Transactions with banks, institutional buyers, etc...", as provided in Code §35-1-320, the documents pursuant to which bonds are issued must permit the local housing authority to avoid any default by it by completing an assignment of or foregoing its rights with respect to any collateral or security pledged to secure the bonds.
- (c) With respect to any bonds offered for sale upon the representation that the interest paid thereon by the issuer is exempt from federal income taxation, the documents pursuant to which bonds are issued must require the mandatory redemption of the bonds at par value if the interest paid thereon is determined to be subject to federal income taxation.
- (12) evidence that every official statement, preliminary official statement, and any other document used in the sale of any bond issued by a local housing authority includes the following disclaimer:

No representation is made by or on behalf of the State of South Carolina or the State Budget and Control Board as to the creditworthiness of the securities hereby offered. Neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies is obligated for the payment of any principal or interest due or to become due on the securities hereby offered for sale.
- (13) the local housing authority's agreement that the management agent for any project approved by the Budget and Control Board must also be approved by the Board.

011631

011631

**19-104.02. Review by Office of the Attorney General, by Office of State Auditor and by Office of Executive Director.**

Before the Board will grant final approval in whole or in part to a petition by the governing body of a local housing authority to issue bonds,

A. the petition, the resolution or ordinance, the documents providing for the issuance and securing of the bonds, and the proposed Board resolution must have been reviewed and found legally adequate by the Office of the Attorney General;

B. the financial statements of the entity obligated to pay the bonds (which are considered part of the Auditor's working papers) must have been reviewed and the financial condition of the entity must have been found to be such that the Office of State Auditor found no reason for the Board to disapprove the petition and the Board must have determined, upon the advice of the Office of State Auditor, that the funds estimated to be available for the repayment of the local housing authority's bonds, including the proposed bonds, will be sufficient to provide for the payment of the principal and interest on the local housing authority's bonds to be outstanding as they become due; and

C. the statements required to be submitted to the Board as described in 19-104.01. F., above; the documents providing for the issuance and securing of the bonds; and the results of the reviews required in 19-104.02. A. and 19-104.02. B., above, must have been reviewed by staff of the Board's Office of Executive Director and, on the basis of this review, staff of the Board's Office of Executive Director must have recommended to the Board that it (1) approve the petition; (2) approve the petition with conditions; or (3) disapprove the petition.

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 6**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

**011632**

123110

19-104.02. Review by Office of the Attorney General, by Office of State Auditor and by Office of Executive Director.

Before the Board will grant final approval in whole or in part to a petition by the governing body of a local housing authority to issue bonds,

A. the petition, the resolution or ordinance, the documents providing for the issuance and securing of the bonds, and the proposed Board resolution must have been reviewed and found legally adequate by the Office of the Attorney General;

B. the financial statements of the entity obligated to pay the bonds (which are considered part of the Auditor's working papers) must have been reviewed and the financial condition of the entity must have been found to be such that the Office of State Auditor found no reason for the Board to disapprove the petition and the Board must have determined, upon the advice of the Office of State Auditor, that the funds estimated to be available for the repayment of the local housing authority's bonds, including the proposed bonds, will be sufficient to provide for the payment of the principal and interest on the local housing authority's bonds to be outstanding as they become due; and

C. the statements required to be submitted to the Board as described in 19-104.01. F., above; the documents providing for the issuance and securing of the bonds; and the results of the reviews required in 19-104.02. A. and 19-104.02. B., above, must have been reviewed by staff of the Board's Office of Executive Director and, on the basis of this review, staff of the Board's Office of Executive Director must have recommended to the Board that it (1) approve the petition; (2) approve the petition with conditions; or (3) disapprove the petition.

011633



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 6

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### 19-104.03. Notice; Submission of Documents; Consideration By Board.

The governing body of the local housing authority or its agent must notify the Board Secretary not less than six (6) days prior to the Board meeting it proposes that a particular petition be acted upon and that governing body must submit to the Board Secretary at that time all of the documents required. If the reviews required in 19-104.02, above, are not completed prior to the Board meeting at which a petition is scheduled to be considered, the Board at that meeting may grant approval on the condition that the required reviews are completed with results which recommend approval of the petition, as determined by the Board Secretary, within not more than thirty (30) days of the date of the Board meeting at which the petition was scheduled for consideration, except in extraordinary cases. If any of the required reviews result in a recommendation that the petition be approved by the Board with conditions or that it be disapproved, the Board Secretary must include that petition on the agenda of the next next regular meeting of the Board for its consideration and final decision.

### 19-104.04. Review and Report by Local Authorities

After Board approval of a local housing authority petition, the local housing authority involved must periodically review and report to the Board on the operation of projects approved by the Board to ensure their compliance with State and federal law. As a means of guiding its project monitoring activities, the Board will issue a manual which is consistent with these regulations which outlines the procedures to be followed by local housing authorities in reporting on the operation of projects approved by the Board for distribution to local housing authorities and other interested parties. The manual must be approved by the Board for distribution not more than ninety (90) days after the approval of these regulations by the General Assembly. As a part of its on-going involvement with local housing authorities, the Board annually must provide to any local housing authority which has issued bonds approved by the Board a schedule showing maximum allowable income adjusted for family size which must be used to determine eligibility of prospective tenants for the purpose of ensuring compliance with federal and State law.

011634

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 7

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BLUE AGENDA

ITEM NUMBER

7

AGENCY: Executive Director

SUBJECT: Permanent Improvement Projects

- A. The following permanent improvement project action has been reviewed favorably by the Joint Bond Review Committee and approved by staff: on Summary 21-87, Item 58 (involving Clemson PSA).
- B. The following permanent improvement project actions have been approved by staff and Joint Bond Review Committee review is not required:
- (1) On Summary 21-87: Item 38 (involving Medical University).
  - (2) On Summary 22-87: Items 23 through 36 (involving B&C Bd-Information Resource Management, Citadel, Technical & Comprehensive Education, Criminal Justice Academy, Water Resources, Highway & Public Transportation and Parks, Recreation & Tourism).

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Receive as information.

ATTACHMENTS:

Referenced summary extracts.

011635

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 7

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## EXTRACT FROM:

## ANNUAL PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (A P I P) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

### 40.06 - Revising Project Budget or Scope

Form A-23 is used to increase or decrease the total budget of a project, change source of funds, revise the scope of a project or to close a project.

During the fiscal year, any agency wishing to revise the budget or scope of an established project or to close a currently-active project must complete a Form A-23 and submit it to the Board. Approval by the Board is required for all revisions. Committee review of revisions of projects is required only:

- (1) When the total cost of the approved Annual Permanent Improvement Program is proposed to be increased;
- (2) When a project is proposed to be added to the approved Annual Program;
- (3) When an individual project budget of \$100,000 or less is proposed to be increased by more than \$10,000; or
- (4) When an individual project budget of more than \$100,000 is proposed to be increased by more than 10%.

If any of these four conditions apply, the project must be reviewed by the Committee. Upon the Committee's favorable review and Board approval, the A-23 form will be signed indicating approval of the Program revision.

The schedule for the Interim Process is as follows:

#### Agency Requests to Board

Requests received on or before 15th of each month

Requests received after 15th of month and on or before last working day in month

Emergency requests, clearly identified as such and accompanied by a statement on the nature of the emergency

#### Forwarded by Board Staff to JBRC

Not later than second working day after the 15th

Not later than second working day of following month

Processed as required

011636



STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 1, 1987 Through April 15, 1987

SUMMARY 21-87 Page 20 of 20  
Forwarded to JBRC 04/17/87

Item Agency: P20 Clemson PSA Project: 9477, Catfish Demonstration Facility  
58.

Action  
Proposed: Establish project.

Total budget.....\$	81,800.00
[6] Appropriated State.....\$	65,000.00
[9] Other, Gift of Land.....\$	16,800.00

Purpose: To construct 9 ponds, 8" well and water distribution system, electrical service and distribution, and 30' x 40' pre-engineered hatchery building.

Ref: Supporting document pages 153-154.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd .  
Committee Review Date: \*  
B&C Board Approval Date: \*

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Appropriated State	65,000.00
Other	16,800.00

TOTAL FUNDS	81,800.00
-------------	-----------

011637

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 2  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 1, 1987 Through April 15, 1987

SUMMARY 21-87 Page 1 of 20  
Forwarded to JBRC 04/17/87

Item Agency: H51 Medical University Project: 9179, Land Acquisition (Charleston High School)  
38.

Action

Proposed: Increase budget from \$ 2,180,000.00 to \$ 2,300,000.00

(Add \$ 120,000.00 [4] Excess Debt Service)

Purpose: This increase reflects an increase in appraisal value since the project was approved in current APIP. Refer to Item 39.

Ref: Supporting document pages 107-112.

CHE Approval Date: 04/07/87  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/15/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount

Excess Debt Service	2,300,000.00
---------------------	--------------

TOTAL FUNDS	2,300,000.00
-------------	--------------

011638

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 7  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 15, 1987 Through April 30, 1987

SUMMARY 22-87 Page 1 of 12  
Forwarded to JBRC 05/05/87

Item Agency: F10 B&C Bd-Info Res Mgmt Project: 8262, Backbone Microwave System  
23.

Action

Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 17,098,270.00 to \$ 17,090,032.30

(Subtract \$ 8,237.70 [9] Other)

Purpose: To transfer needed funds to project 8923. Refer to Item 24.

Ref: Supporting document pages 54-55.

Item Agency: F10 B&C Bd-Info Res Mgmt Project: 8923, Sumter St Bldg-Telecommunication Main Switch  
24.

Action

Proposed: Increase budget from \$ 391,684.00 to \$ 399,921.70

(Add \$ 8,237.70 [9] Other)

Purpose: Increase is needed due to various change order activity. Funds transferred from project 8262.

Ref: Supporting document pages 56-57.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Appropriated State	156,900.00
Other	16,933,132.30

TOTAL FUNDS 17,090,032.30

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	399,921.70

TOTAL FUNDS

011639

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 7  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 15, 1987 Through April 30, 1987

SUMMARY 22-87 Page 2 of 12  
Forwarded to JBRC 05/05/87

Item Agency: H09 The Citadel Project: 9353, Emergency Repairs to Pool Filter  
25.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 25,000.00 to \$ 23,020.26

(Subtract \$ 1,979.74 [4] Excess Debt Service)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 58-59.

CHE Approval Date:  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Excess Debt Service	23,020.26

TOTAL FUNDS 23,020.26

Item Agency: H59 Tech & Comp Education Project: 9009, Greenville-Campuswide Asbestos Removal  
26.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 100,000.00 to \$ 36,464.00

(Subtract \$ 63,536.00 [9] Other, Institution)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 60-61.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	36,464.00

TOTAL FUNDS 36,464.00

Item Agency: N20 Criminal Justice Academy Project: 8973, Trash Incinerator  
27.

Action  
Proposed: Change source.

(Subtract \$ 4,975.00 [7] Federal)  
(Add \$ 4,975.00 [9] Other, Fines & Forfeitures)

Purpose: To change source of funds from Federal to Other.

Ref: Supporting document pages 62-63.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Federal	25,000.00
Other	34,950.00

TOTAL FUNDS

011640

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 2  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 15, 1987 Through April 30, 1987

SUMMARY 22-87 Page 3 of 12  
Forwarded to JBRC 05/05/87

Item Agency: P04 Water Resources Project: 9267, Lower Savannah-Barnwell Land Acq  
28.

Action  
Proposed: Close project.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Appropriated State	2,200.00

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages \*.

TOTAL FUNDS 2,200.00

Item Agency: P04 Water Resources Project: 9268, Lower Savannah-Aiken Land Acq  
29.

Action  
Proposed: Close project.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Appropriated State	2,500.00

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 66-67.

TOTAL FUNDS 2,500.00

Item Agency: P28 Parks, Rec & Tourism Project: 9062, Table Rock Lodge Parking  
30.

Action  
Proposed: Increase budget from \$ 27,000.00 to \$ 30,405.43

(Add \$ 3,405.43 [0] Capital Improvement Bonds)

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/28/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Capital Improvement Bonds	30,405.43

Purpose: To complete patching/paving of segments of park roadway. Funds transferred from project 9310. Refer to Item 31.

Ref: Supporting document pages 68-69.

TOTAL FUNDS 30,405.43

011641

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 7  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 15, 1987 Through April 30, 1987

SUMMARY 22-87 Page 4 of 12  
Forwarded to JBRC 05/05/87

Item Agency: P28 Parks, Rec & Tourism Project: 9310, State Parks Roads & Parking  
31.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 348,966.89 to \$ 345,561.46

(Subtract \$ 3,405.43 [0] Capital Improvement Bonds)

Purpose: To transfer needed funds to project 9062.

Ref: Supporting document pages 70-71.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/28/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Capital Improvement Bonds	345,561.46

TOTAL FUNDS 345,561.46

Item Agency: U12 Highway & Public Trans Project: 8572, Hampton Truck Shed  
32.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 134,000.00 to \$ 133,971.00

(Subtract \$ 28.89 [9] Other, S.C.D.H. & P.T.)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 72-73.

CHE Approval Date: Not Req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	133,971.00

TOTAL FUNDS 133,971.00

Item Agency: U12 Highway & Public Trans Project: 8577, Lancaster License Sales Office  
33.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 96,275.00 to \$ 95,642.42

(Subtract \$ 632.58 [9] Other, S.C.D.H. & P.T.)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 74-75.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	95,642.42

TOTAL FUNDS 95,642.42

011642

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 2  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD, OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUMMARY OF PERMANENT IMPROVEMENT PROJECT ACTIONS PROPOSED BY AGENCIES  
April 15, 1987 Through April 30, 1987

SUMMARY 22-87 Page 5 of 12  
Forwarded to JBRC 05/05/87

Item Agency: U12 Highway & Public Trans Project: 8583, Walterboro License/Patrol Bldg  
34.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 587,000.00 to \$ 586,635.00

(Subtract \$ 365.00 [9] Other, S.C.D.H. & P.T.)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 76-77.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	586,635.00

TOTAL FUNDS 586,635.00

Item Agency: U12 Highway & Public Trans Project: 8585, Columbia Headquarters Bldg Renovation  
35.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 48,000.00 to \$ 47,712.08

(Subtract \$ 287.92 [9] Other, S.C.D.H. & P.T.)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 78-79.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	47,712.08

TOTAL FUNDS 47,712.08

Item Agency: U12 Highway & Public Trans Project: 9027, Bishopville License Bldg Land Acq  
36.

Action  
Proposed: Decrease budget from \$ 40,000.00 to \$ 37,919.50

(Subtract \$ 2,080.50 [9] Other, S.C.D.H. & P.T.)

Purpose: To close completed project.

Ref: Supporting document pages 80-81.

CHE Approval Date: Not req'd  
Committee Review Date: 99/99/99  
B&C Board Approval Date: 04/30/87

Budget After Action Proposed	
Source	Amount
Other	37,919.50

TOTAL FUNDS 37,919.50

011643

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 7  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 7  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 8

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

BLUE AGENDA  
ITEM NUMBER

8

AGENCY: Executive Director

SUBJECT: Interviewee Travel Expense Reimbursement

Please refer to the attached report for details on payments of interviewee travel expenses by the following agencies:

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
(a) Lander College	1	\$ 511.93
(b) Francis Marion College	3	1,608.02
(c) College of Charleston	14	3,485.93
(d) Mental Health	2	415.00
(e) Clemson University	21	9,680.43

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Receive as information reports on the reimbursement of interviewee travel expenses by Lander College (1), Francis Marion College (3), College of Charleston (14), Mental Health (2), Clemson University (21).

ATTACHMENTS:

Referenced report

011644

INTERVIEWEE TRAVEL EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT PAYMENTS

Agency	Period	Total Number	Total Cost	Number of Payments			
				\$100 or Less	\$101 to \$300	\$301 to \$500	\$501 and Over
Lander College	April	1	511.93	0	0	0	1
Francis Marion College	March-April	3	1,078.43	0	1	1	1
College of Charleston	Feb-May	14	3,485.93	5	4	2	3
Mental Health	April	2	415.00	1	0	1	0
Clemson University	Nov-April	21	9,680.43	2	4	8	7
Total		41	15,171.72	8	9	12	12

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 8

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011645



# Lander

COLLEGE

Greenwood, South Carolina 29646

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

APR 24 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Office of Academic Affairs

Telephone (803) 229-8320

DATE: 4/15/87

TO: Larry A. Jackson, President

FROM: Oscar C. Page

Your approval is requested to invite Dr. Marcelle Bessman to campus for an interview for the position of Mathematics and to pay his (her) travel expenses. The significance of this position is such that it warrants the costs of an interview. The participation of a number of Lander College persons is vital to this particular interview; therefore, the costs of bringing the candidate to the campus would be far less than would be the expense of conducting the interview at his (her) home area or elsewhere. Qualified candidates residing within South Carolina were considered before candidates from other states were sought.

Travel-----	\$	<u>460</u>
Food-----	\$	<u>30</u>
Lodging-----	\$	<u>40</u>
TOTAL	\$	<u>530</u>

Initial Approval: Lag  
Larry A. Jackson

Date: 4-17-87

Actual Costs:

Travel-----	\$	<u>458.93</u>
Food-----	\$	<u>12.00</u>
Lodging-----	\$	<u>41.00</u>
TOTAL	\$	<u>511.93</u>

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED

Oscar C. Page

APPROVED

Larry A. Jackson

Date: 4-15-87

Date: April 20, 1987

011646



# FRANCIS MARION COLLEGE

BOX F7500, FLORENCE, SOUTH CAROLINA 29501-0056 / (803) 661-1281

Office of the Vice President  
for Academic Affairs and  
Dean of the College

April 2, 1987

Office Act Inio

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

TO: President Thomas C. Stanton

FROM: William C. Moran

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Your approval is requested to invite Dr. John C. Sutton to campus for an interview for the position of Assistant Professor of English and to pay his travel expenses. The significance of this position is such that it warrants the costs of an interview. Further, participation of a number of Francis Marion College persons is vital to this particular interview; therefore, the costs of bringing Dr. Sutton to campus would be far less than would be the expense of conducting the interview at his home area or elsewhere. As is our usual policy, candidates residing within South Carolina were considered before candidates from other states were sought.

## Estimated Costs:

Travel-----	\$ 900.00
Food-----	\$ 18.00
Lodging-----	\$ 55.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 973.00</b>

William C. Moran  
Dean of the College

WCM:rbd

Initial Approval: *William C. Moran*

Date: *4-22-87*

APR 03 1987

## Actual Costs:

Travel-----	\$ 1012.00
Food-----	\$ 6.51
Lodging-----	\$ 59.92
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 1078.43</b>

Budget to Charge: 1-305-E3300-0000  
(Academic Admin.  
Non-State Employee)

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED *William C. Moran*

Date: *4-22-87*

APPROVED: *Thomas C. Stanton*

Date: *4/23/87*

011647



# FRANCIS MARION COLLEGE

BOX F7500, FLORENCE, SOUTH CAROLINA 29501-0056 / (803) 661-1281

Office of the Vice President  
for Academic Affairs and  
Dean of the College

February 26, 1987

Office	Act	Info
PRES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
VP		
VPBF		
VPCA		
VPDCR		
D.Athletics		
D.Library		
MM		

TO: President Thomas C. Stanton

FROM: William C. Moran

Your approval is requested to invite Dr. Richard R. Eckert to campus for an interview for the position of Assistant/Associate Professor of Computer Science and to pay his travel expenses. The significance of this position is such that it warrants the costs of an interview. Further, participation of a number of Francis Marion College persons is vital to this particular interview; therefore, the costs of bringing Dr. Eckert to campus would be far less than would be the expense of conducting at his home area or elsewhere. As is our usual policy, candidates residing within South Carolina were considered before candidates from other states were sought.

## Estimated Costs:

Travel-----	\$ 318.00
Food-----	\$ 18.00
Lodging-----	\$ 55.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 391.00</b>

William C. Moran  
Dean of the College

WCM:rbd

FEB 27 1987

Initial Approval:

Date: 2/27/87

## Actual Costs:

Travel-----	\$ 318.00
Food-----	\$ 2.78
Lodging-----	\$ 29.96
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 350.74</b>

Budget to Charge: 1-305-E3300-0000  
(Academic Admin.  
Non-State Employee)

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED

Date: 3-27-87

MAR 13 1987

APPROVED:

Date: 3/18/87

011648

V.C. to Dean  
2/29/87





# FRANCIS MARION COLLEGE

BOX F7500, FLORENCE, SOUTH CAROLINA 29501-0056 / (803) 661-1281

Office of the Vice President  
for Academic Affairs and  
Dean of the College

February 23, 1987

TO: President Thomas C. Stanton

FROM: William C. Moran

Your approval is requested to invite Dr. Ed Eleazer to campus for an interview for the position of Assistant Professor of English and to pay his travel expenses. The significance of this position is such that it warrants the costs of an interview. Further, participation of a number of Francis Marion College persons is vital to this particular interview; therefore, the costs of bringing Dr. Eleazer to campus would be far less than would be the expense of conducting the interview at his home area or elsewhere. As is our usual policy, candidates residing within South Carolina were considered before candidates from other states were sought.

## Estimated Costs:

Travel-----	\$ 440.00
Food-----	\$ 18.00
Lodging-----	\$ 40.00
TOTAL	\$ 498.00

*William C. Moran*  
William C. Moran  
Dean of the College

WCM:rbd

FEB 24 1987

Initial Approval: *Thomas C. Stanton*  
Date: 2/24/87

## Actual Costs:

Travel-----	\$ 120.00
Food-----	\$
Lodging-----	\$ 58.85
TOTAL	\$ 178.85

Budget to Charge: 1-305-E3300-0000  
(Academic Admin.  
Non-State Employee)

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED *William C. Moran*

Date: 4-21-87

APPROVED: *Thomas C. Stanton*

Date: 4/23/87

011649



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

MAY 1 1987

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 8

Office of the President

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Reuben Asate  
City Address: Nashville, TN  
Position to be Filled: Faculty - Math Dept.  
Travel Dates: From April 1 To April 3, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: \$652.98

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Travel exp. \$560.00  
William Polightly - \$14.50  
Robert Maynor - \$4.50  
Herb Silverman - \$33.98

Approved By: Harry A. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry A. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board

011650

FOUNDED 1770



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Carol H. Jasta  
City Address: Norfolk, VA  
Position to be Filled: Senior VP for Academic Affairs  
Travel Dates: From April 7 To April 9, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: \$370.50

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Travel Exp. \$36.00  
Andy Abrams \$150

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board





# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Jay Reedy  
City Address: Garey, W. Va.  
Position to be Filled: Instructor - History Dept  
Travel Dates: From Feb. 21 To Feb. 24, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: \$29.05

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry D. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry D. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Rafael Villa  
City Address: Portland, ME  
Position to be Filled: Institute - Counseling Ctr  
Travel Dates: From April 2 To April 7, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Travel Expenses \$202.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Michael Seneo  
City Address: Rutherford NJ  
Position to be Filled: Faculty - Foreigners  
Travel Dates: From March 14 To March 17, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: \$14.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

*Virginia Berman - 4.00*  
*Carla Lowery - 10.00*

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board





# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 8

Office of the President

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Nishala Humphrey  
City Address: Daineville, Tex  
Position to be Filled: Faculty - Language  
Travel Dates: From Feb 21 To Feb. 23, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Carla Lowery \$10.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

## Office of the President

### EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Harold Greenfield  
City Address: Denver Co.  
Position to be Filled: Asst. VP Academic Affairs  
Travel Dates: From March 23 To March 25  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Michael Simpson \$4.50

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Richard Rice  
City Address: Birmingham, Ala  
Position to be Filled: Registrar  
Travel Dates: From May 3 To May 4, 1967  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Travel Reimbursement \$110.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry A. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry A. Lightsey Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board





# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: William Anderson  
City Address: Fallman, Washington  
Position to be Filled: Registrar  
Travel Dates: From April 25 To April 26, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Travel Management \$63.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board

FOUNDED 1770

011658



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

Office of the President

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Lee Watkins  
City Address: Elmwood, NC  
Position to be Filled: Registrar  
Travel Dates: From April 29 To April 30, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Travel Management \$ 316.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
or Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board

FOUNDED 1770

011659



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Elizabeth Valdez del Alamo  
City Address: Engle Oregon  
Position to be Filled: Faculty - Fine Arts  
Travel Dates: From April 30 To April 30, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Travel Management \$510.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board





# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Walter J. J. J.  
City Address: Monterey, Ca.  
Position to be Filled: Faculty - Assistant  
Travel Dates: From April 30 To May 3, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Adventure Travel \$248.00

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry M. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

Office of the President

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: Walter Holloway  
City Address: Richmond, Va.  
Position to be Filled: Student - Fine Arts  
Travel Dates: From April 13 To April 14, 1967  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Travel Expense \$10.22

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry D. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry D. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board

011662

FOUNDED 1770



# THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

Office of the President

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

Name of Recruit: George Hays  
City Address: Butte, Montana  
Position to be Filled: Faculty - Physics Dept.  
Travel Dates: From April 9 To April 13, 1987  
Total Travel Reimbursement: Francis Marion Hotel \$196.88

Significance of position warrants such costs and the payment is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruits' home town.

Approved By: Harry D. Lightsey, Jr.  
Harry D. Lightsey, Jr.  
President

Original: Account Payable  
Copy: Budget and Control Board





# Patrick B. Harris Psychiatric Hospital

A Facility of the South Carolina Department of Mental Health

P.O. Box 2907 / Anderson, South Carolina 29622 / (803) 225-8910

James P. Anderson / Director

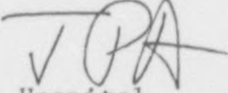
MAY 1 1987

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 8

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO: Charles T. Gatch, Deputy Commissioner  
Inpatient Services  
S.C. Dept. of Mental Health

FROM: James P. Anderson   
Director  
Harris Psychiatric Hospital

SUBJECT: Reimbursement for Travel by Out-of-State Psychologist  
to Interview for Position of Staff Psychologist

DATE: April 28, 1987

1. In response to efforts to recruit Ph.D. psychologists to staff Harris Psychiatric Hospital, I have received an application from a qualified Ph.D. psychologist. This psychologist now resides in Athens, Georgia.
2. It is essential that we recruit adequate numbers of qualified psychologists, so that we may fully staff this new facility.
3. We do not presently have qualified psychologists in state who have expressed interest in work at this facility.
4. The cost of bringing this candidate to Anderson would be less than sending a staff member to Athens to interview this candidate.
5. It is estimated that the cost of this trip will be approximately \$65.00

CEK/cdl

✓cc: William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
State Budget and Control Board

011664



# Patrick B. Harris Psychiatric Hospital

A Facility of the South Carolina Department of Mental Health

P.O. Box 2907 / Anderson, South Carolina 29622 / (803) 225-8910

James P. Anderson / Director

TO: Joseph J. Bevilacqua, Ph.D.  
State Commissioner  
S.C. Dept. of Mental Health

FROM: James P. Anderson *JPA*  
Director  
Harris Psychiatric Hospital

SUBJECT: Reimbursement for Travel by Out-of-State Psychologist  
to Interview for Position of Staff Psychologist

DATE: April 10, 1987

1. In response to efforts to recruit Ph.D. psychologists to staff Harris Psychiatric Hospital, I have received an application from a qualified Ph.D. psychologist. This psychologist now resides in Birmingham, Alabama. His name is Harold Dean Perry, III.
2. It is essential that we recruit adequate numbers of qualified psychologists, so that we may fully staff this new facility.
3. We do not presently have qualified psychologists in state who have expressed interest in work at this facility.
4. The cost of bringing the candidate to Anderson would be less than sending a staff member to Alabama to interview this candidate.
5. It is estimated that the cost of this trip will be approximately \$350.00

CEK/cdl

cc: ✓ William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
State Budget and Control Board

Charles T. Gatch, Deputy Commissioner  
Inpatient Services

011665

Rec 5-4-87



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

April 30, 1987

Mr. William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
State Budget and Control Board  
Wade Hampton Office Building  
P. O. Box 12444  
Columbia, SC 29211

Dear Mr. McInnis:

Enclosed are Travel Disbursement forms for those individuals who were brought to Clemson University for employee interviews.

Yours very truly,

*William A. Thompson (jw)*

William A. Thompson  
Controller

WAT/jw

Enclosures

011666



pd. 438.84  
4-2-87



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE March 17, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 26 PM 4:21  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Jeffery S. Schippmann  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Performance Management Associates - Poplar Towers  
Suite 1103, 6263 Poplar Ave. Memphis Tenn. 38119  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Assistant Professor - Psychology  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_

Department Head

Robert A. Waller  
Dean or Director

W. David McFarrell  
Vice President

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

President

Distribution:

Original: Originator

Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board

Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

RECEIVED  
1987 APR -2 AM 10:55  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

011667

pd. 404.00  
4-1-87



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE 4 March 1987

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: James G. Uber  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Urbana, Illinois  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: 0919-U005 - Assistant Professor  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: (To be entered by Financial Management)

RECEIVED  
1987 APR -1 11 10:32  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: W. M. Kemnitz  
Department Head  
W. D. Zippell  
Dean or Director  
W. D. Zippell  
Vice President  
Approved by: W. D. Zippell  
President

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 10 PM 4:13  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:  
Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011668

pa. 320.37  
4.6-87

# EXHIBIT



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE March 23, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 26 PM 4:22  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Jay Stein  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Buffalo, New York  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Department Head of Planning Studies  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: *X. Caban*  
Department Head  
*[Signature]*  
Dean or Director  
*W. David Nettwell*  
Vice President  
Approved by: *[Signature]*  
President

RECEIVED  
1987 APR -6  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:  
Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011669





CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE February 27 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR -4 PM 3:29  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. Don W. Dixon  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Gainesville, Florida  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Resident Director - Pee Dee Research & Education Ctr.  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: 619.76  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

*P. W. Shell*  
Dean or Director

*BK Webb*

*Ben B.*  
Vice President

Approved by:

*W. H. L.*  
President

Distribution:

Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

Costs to be split between director's office, SCAES and director's office, CES

011670

\$30.25



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE 3/5/87

RECEIVED  
1987 APR - 7  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dundee Navinchandra 020-64-6680  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Cambridge, MA 02139  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: 0911-U010 Professor of Civil Engineering  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: R. H. Brown  
Department Head

[Signature]  
Dean or Director

W. David Howell  
Vice President

Approved by: [Signature]  
President

RECEIVED  
MAR 10 PM 4 13  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:

Original:

Originator

Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011671

pl. 841.32  
4-7-87



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE Feb. 27, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR -4 PM 3:29  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. Richard W. Schermerhorn  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Moscow, Idaho  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Resident Director - Pee Dee Research & Education Ctr.  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_

Department Head

*R. W. Shell*

*BK Webb*

Dean or Director

*Be Bx*

Vice President

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

*M. L.*  
President

Distribution:

Original:

Originator

Approved Copies:

Financial Management, Budget and Control Board

Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011672

Costs to be split between director's office, SCAES and director's office, CES

RECEIVED  
1987 APR -7 PM 2:14  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT





CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

RECEIVED  
1987 APR - 8 PM 1:39  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

DATE 4 March 1987

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. Mark Clark 357-36-2449  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Paris, France  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: 0919-U005 - Assistant Professor  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: 802.36  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

Dean or Director

Vice President

Approved by:

President

RECEIVED

1987 MAR 10 PM 4:13

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:

Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011673



71.35  
EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

PRESIDENT

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
DATE March 4, 1987

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

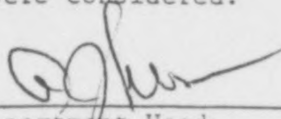
NAME OF RECRUIT: Elizabeth E. Katz  
CITY OF ADDRESS: College Park, MD 20742  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Assistant Professor

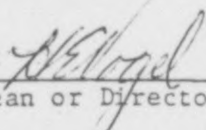
RECEIVED  
1987 APR -8  
PM 2:33  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

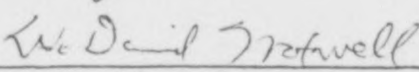
I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expenses involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

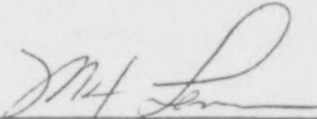
Recommended by:

  
Department Head

  
Dean or Director

  
Vice President

Approved by:

  
Max Lennon - President

Distribution:

Original: President's Office

Approved Copy: Executive Director, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 10 PM 4:13  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

011674



\$ 181.43

RECEIVED  
1987 APR - 7 PM 4: 03  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE 04/07/87

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. Art Young

CITY OF ADDRESS: 718 Jacker Avenue, Houghton, Michigan 49931

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Campbell Chair Professor

AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 10 PM 3:49  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_

Department Head

Jerome V. Reel Jr.  
Dean or Director

W. David Truitt  
Vice President

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_

President

Distribution:

Original: Originator

Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011675



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

PRESIDENT

DATE December 31, 1986

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: R. Curtis Haltiwanger

CITY OF ADDRESS: Boulder, Colorado 80309

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Crystallographer/lecturer

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expenses involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

Dean or Director

Vice President

Approved by:

President

Distribution:

Original: President's Office

Approved Copy: Executive Director, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011676



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

128.47

PRESIDENT

DATE March 4, 1987

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Michael Wainer

CITY OF ADDRESS: Birmingham, AL

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Assistant Professor

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 14 PM 2:56  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expenses involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

[Signature]  
Department Head

[Signature]  
Dean or Director

[Signature]  
Vice President

Approved by:

[Signature]  
Max Lennon - President

Distribution:

Original: President's Office

Approved Copy: Executive Director, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011677

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



569.77

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE 4 March 1987

## EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. John C. Crittenden

CITY OF ADDRESS: Houghton, Michigan

POSITION TO BE FILLED: 0919-U005

AMOUNT REIMBURSED: 385-54-7900  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

Dean or Director

Vice President

Approved by:

President

RECEIVED

1987 MAR 10 PM 4:13

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:

Original:

Originator

Approved Copies:

Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011678





CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE

Feb. 26

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR -3 AM 11:19  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: John W. Moriwether, Jr

CITY OF ADDRESS: Ann Arbor

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Assist/Assoc. Prof. of Physics

AMOUNT REIMBURSED:

(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

Dean or Director

Vice President

Approved by:

President

Distribution:

Original:

Originator

Approved Copies:

Financial Management, Budget and Control Board

Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011679



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE March 27, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 APR -3 PM 4:09  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. Edward Douglas SS# 132-32-2699  
CITY OF ADDRESS: 13 Pleasant View Way, Flemington, New Jersey 08822  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Faculty Research and Teaching U014, U020, U035  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: 325.79  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: C. D. Beatty

Department Head

Henry W. Palmer  
Dean or Director

W. David Spivey  
Vice President

Approved by: G. H. L.

President

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 20 AM 9:41  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:

Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011680



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE November 14, 1986

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Milton B. Wise  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Blacksburg, Virginia  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: V.P./Vice Provost for Agriculture and Natural Resources  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED:  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

Dean or Director

*Nugh J. Owens*  
Vice President

Approved by:

*SM-L*  
President

Distribution:

Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011681

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 20 AM 9:41  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

583.73





CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE March 23, 1987

367.50  
RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 26 PM 4:22  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Francis Parker

CITY OF ADDRESS: Muncie, Indiana

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Department Head of Planning Studies

AMOUNT REIMBURSED:

(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

Department Head

Dean or Director

Vice President

Approved by:

President

Distribution:

Original: Originator

Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011682

4-14-87  
275.06



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE March 23, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 26 PM 4:22  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Andrew Seidel  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Arlington, Texas  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Department Head of Planning Studies  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: 275.06  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by:

[Signature]  
Department Head

[Signature]  
Dean or Director

W. Daniel Maxwell  
Vice President

Approved by:

[Signature]  
President

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 22 AM 11:02  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Distribution:

Original: Originator  
Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011683

270-26-8721



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE April 15, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 22 PM 4:07  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Clarence E. Fitch  
CITY OF ADDRESS: Cleveland, Ohio  
POSITION TO BE FILLED: Affirmative Action  
AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \$250.00  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: Arthur Long April 15, 1987

Department Head

J E Matthews  
Dean or Director

W. David Marshall  
Vice President

Approved by:

M. L. Lee  
President

Distribution:

Original:

Originator

Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 8

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011684

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 23 AM 11:45  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT



## STATEMENT OF EXPENSES

## CLEMSON UNIVERSITY

Name: Dr. Clarence E. FitchAddress: 2969 Ripley RoadCleveland, Ohio 44120Social Security Number: 270-26-8721

As an official visitor to Clemson University, I incurred and claim for reimbursement the following expenses:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Meals	<u>                    </u>
*Lodging	<u>                    </u>
*Air Travel	<u>\$250.00</u>
Auto: <u>      </u> miles @ 21¢ per mile	<u>                    </u>
Other: (Please list)	<u>                    </u>
<u>                                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
<u>                                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
<u>                                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
<u>                                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Total	<u>\$250.00</u>

Clarence E. Fitch  
Signature

March 26, 1987  
Date

\*Receipts for lodging and air fares are required. Please attach other receipts if available.

011685



BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE 04/07/87

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Dr. Art Young

CITY OF ADDRESS: 718 Jacker Avenue, Houghton, Michigan 49931

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Campbell Chair Professor

AMOUNT REIMBURSED:

(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: [Signature]

Department Head

[Signature]

Dean or Director

[Signature]

Vice President

Approved by: [Signature]

President

Distribution:

Original:

Originator

Approved Copies:

Financial Management, Budget and Control Board

Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011686



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

DATE Feb. 26 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR -3 AM 11:19  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Peter T. May

CITY OF ADDRESS: Kyoto

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Assist/Assoc. Prof. of Physics

AMOUNT REIMBURSED: \_\_\_\_\_  
(To be entered by Financial Management)

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expense involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

Recommended by: Carleton Hill  
Department Head

W. E. Vogel  
Dean or Director

W. David Truett  
Vice President

Approved by: M. L.  
President

Distribution:

Original: Originator

Approved Copies: Financial Management, Budget and Control Board  
Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 29 AM 9:05  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

011687



pd. 415.00



PRESIDENT

DATE March 13, 1987

RECEIVED  
1987 MAR 24 PM 4:08  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

EMPLOYEE RECRUITMENT - TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT

EXHIBIT

NAME OF RECRUIT: Jon Sticklen

CITY OF ADDRESS: Columbus, Ohio

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

POSITION TO BE FILLED: Assistant Professor

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

I certify that in recruitment for the above position the following determinations were made:

1. The significance of the position warrants incurring such costs.
2. Payment of the expenses involved in bringing the above individual to Clemson is more cost efficient than sending representatives to the recruit's home town.
3. Qualified applicants residing in South Carolina were considered before applicants from other states were considered.

RECEIVED  
1987 APR 29 AM 9:08  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Recommended by:

[Signature]  
Department Head

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 8

[Signature]  
Dean or Director

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

[Signature]  
Vice President

Approved by:

[Signature]  
Max Lennon - President

Distribution:

Original: President's Office

Approved Copy: Executive Director, Budget and Control Board

Attached to all related Direct Purchase Vouchers

011688

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 9

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
REGULAR SESSION  
ITEM NUMBER

2

AGENCY: Local Government

SUBJECT: Rural Improvement Fund Grants

The Division of Local Government recommends approval of the following rural improvement fund grants with the source of funding one-half Senate funds and one-half House funds:

- (a) Town of Cowpens, \$102,000 to make repairs to wastewater and stormwater systems. Completion of the project will alleviate flooding from the sewer system into residential areas. Total project cost is \$172,000 (\$70,000 local funds).
- (b) Spartanburg County, \$50,000 on behalf of the Commission of Public Works to assist in providing water service in the area from SC 191 to US 85 (adjacent to Greenville-Spartanburg Airport). Existing residential and industrial customers will have an adequate water supply and the area will be open for further development. Total project cost is \$505,090 (\$455,090 local funds).

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Approve the following rural improvement fund grants as recommended by the Division of Local Government: (a) \$102,000 to Town of Cowpens ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate Funds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House funds); and (b) \$50,000 to Spartanburg County, ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate Funds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House funds).

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheets; attachments

011689

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84)

For meeting scheduled for:

May 12, 1987

Blue Agenda

☒ Regular Session Agenda

☐ Executive Session Agenda

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: B&C BD--Local Government

(b) Authorized Official Signature:

*M. S. Dudge*

2. Subject:

Request by the town of Cowpens (Spartanburg County)

3. Summary Background Information:

The town of Cowpens is requesting \$102,000 in Rural Improvement Funds. The monies will be used to make repairs to the wastewater and stormwater systems. Completion of this project will alleviate flooding from the sewer system into residential areas. The total cost of the project is \$172,000 with local funds in the amount of \$70,000 as the balance.

( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House)

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 9

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

4. What is Board asked to do?

Approve request

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name

Authorized

(b) Signature

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
from Submitter

Attached application

011690



# EXHIBIT

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD MAY 12 1987 NO. 9  
DIVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
APPLICATION FOR RURAL IMPROVEMENT FUNDS

NAME OF APPLICANT TOWN OF COWPENS  
STREET ADDRESS MAIN STREET, P. O. BOX 236,  
CITY OR TOWN COWPENS STATE S. C. ZIP 29330

Application must be completed in full. Submit original and one copy.

-----  
Description of Project: The Town of Cowpens has recently experienced problems with its waste water and storm water systems. The wastewater system has had numerous bypasses of untreated wastewater due to breaks in an 8" sewer force main. This force main was constructed in 1983 and began to disintegrate during the summer of 1985. The company which manufactured this pipe is no longer in business and the Town has spent over \$30,000.00 thru January 1987 making repairs. The Town needs to replace the remaining portions, about 4,500 l.f., of this force main. Recent heavy rains in Cowpens caused considerable damage at the wastewater treatment plant. The rainfall caused flooding of the sewer plant with an estimated 3' of water above the ground level. A new bridge of approximately 30 ft. is required to help insure that flooding does not re-occur.

-----  
Anticipated Results of Projects: Completion of the force main replacement project will allow Cowpens to cease overflows from its sewer system into residential areas of the Town and will allow abandonment of the sewer lagoon as required by the Department of Health & Environmental Control. This lagoon is presently used only to contain the bypasses which occur at the pump station when the force main breaks. The proposed bridge at the sewer plant will allow the storm water to properly pass into the creek, and therefore not allow flooding at the sewer treatment facility in the future. One section of the aeration basin wall, which was eroded and cracked by the recent flood, has been repaired in order to prevent leakage of untreated waste water into Thicketty Creek.

-----  
Source of Funding (Federal, State, Local, Private donations, etc...)

*** Local ( 40% of Total )	\$70,000.00
Rural Improvements Funds	102,000.00
	<hr/>
	\$172,000.00

\*\*\* Includes monies spent to date.

011691

# Anticipated Expenditures (IN DETAIL)

	Quantity	Cost
1. 8" Sewer Force Main & Abandon Lagoon	4,500 Ft.	\$54,000.
2. Bridge at Sewer Plant	Lump Sum	\$30,000.
3. Prior repairs to force main & sewer plant flooding	N. A.	\$62,654.
Construction Sub-total		\$ 154,654.
Contingency		7,346.
Engineering		10,000.
		\$ 172,000.

-----  
If approved, when will you need the funds? Date: May 1, 1987 \$ 102,000.

House Funds \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Senate Funds \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

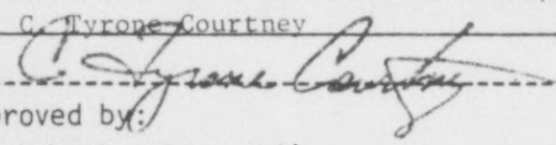
## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 9

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### ----- General Information

- A. Unencumbered General Fund Balance \$13,965.
- B. How often is the applicant audited? Yearly.
- C. What period was covered by the last audit? July 1985-June 1986
- D. What audit procedures will apply to Rural Improvement funds?  
Same as audit requirements for Farmers Home Administration
- E. Name and Title of individual responsible for administration of Grant:  
C. Tyrone Courtney Title Mayor

Approved by:   
(Legislative Approval)

Organization \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

ALL FUNDS ARE SUBJECT TO RANDOM AUDIT

011692

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84)

For meeting scheduled for:

May 12, 1987

Blue Agenda

☒ Regular Session Agenda

☐ Executive Session Agenda

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: B&C BD--Local Government

(b) Authorized Official Signature:

*M. A. Dudge*

2. Subject: Request by Spartanburg County

3. Summary Background Information:

Spartanburg County is requesting \$50,000 in Rural Improvement Funds on behalf of the Commission of Public Works. The monies will be used to assist in providing water service in the area from SC 101 to US 85. This area is adjacent to the Greenville-Spartanburg Airport. Existing residential and industrial customers will have an adequate water supply. The area will also be open for further development. The total cost of the project is \$505,090 with local funds in the amount of \$455,090 as the balance.

( $\frac{1}{2}$  Senate,  $\frac{1}{2}$  House)

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 9

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

4. What is Board asked to do?

Approve request

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name

Authorized

(b) Signature

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
from Submitter

Attached application

011693



# EXHIBIT

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
DIVISION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

MAY 12 1987 NO. 9

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## APPLICATION FOR RURAL IMPROVEMENT FUNDS

NAME OF APPLICANT Spartanburg County  
Commission of Public Works  
STREET ADDRESS P. O. Box 216  
CITY OR TOWN Greer STATE S.C. ZIP 29652

Application must be completed in full. Submit original and one copy.

### Description of Project:

The project will furnish water in the area from S.C. 101 to U.S. 85 and a corridor along U.S. 85 for about 3 miles on both sides of U.S. 85, between S.C. 101 and S.C. 14. This is property adjacent to Greenville Spartanburg Airport.

### Anticipated Results of Projects:

This project will open a large area along U.S. 85 for development being held back for lack of water. There are approximately 80 homes needing water. The wells in the area are going bad. There are residential developments available now that the lots are not being sold due to lack of city water. One area of 60 low income homes have well problems and are all on septic tanks in a crowded area. Tungston Inc., employing 70 people, are having to curtail regularly due to lack of water from their wells.

### Source of Funding (Federal, State, Local, Private donations, etc...)

Local  
State

011694

23,310' 8" Ø Pipe @ \$9.00/l.f.	\$209,800
21,130' 6" Ø Pipe @ 7.25/l.f.	153,192
7-8" Ø Gate Valves @ \$475/ea	3,300
9-6" Ø Gate Valves @ \$350/ea	3,200
Misc. fittings, blow-off, etc.	4,500
Allowance for rock excavation 1000 c.y. @ \$45/c.y.	45,000
Construction Contingencies	56,098
Engineering & Technical Services	30,000
	<u>\$505,090</u>

-----  
If approved, when will you need the funds? Date: November 1986 \$ 50,000

House Funds \$ 25,000

Senate Funds \$ 25,000

TOTAL \$ 50,000

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 9

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

-----  
General Information

A. Unencumbered General Fund Balance Construction Fund \$405,090

B. How often is the applicant audited? Yearly

C. What period was covered by the last audit? 1985

D. What audit procedures will apply to Rural Improvement funds? \_\_\_\_\_

E. Name and Title of individual responsible for administration of Grant:  
Kenneth Smith Title Operations Manager

Commission of Public Works, Greer, S.C.

Approved by:

(Legislative Approval)

*James C. Ginn Jr. Secy*  
*Rep David O. Hankins*

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 9

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Organization Commission of Public Works

Authorized Signature Kenneth Smith Title Engineer & Manager of Operations

Phone 877-0171 Date October 2, 1986

ALL FUNDS ARE SUBJECT TO RANDOM AUDIT

011695

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 10

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
REGULAR SESSION  
ITEM NUMBER

3

AGENCY: Budget Division

SUBJECT: Transfer Requests

The Budget Division recommends approval of the Department of Youth Services request to transfer \$50,423 personal services federal funds to other operating expenses. The transfer is needed to comply with the agency's Chapter I federal program revisions. The funds will be used to purchase classroom computers for the Education Division.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Authorize the Department of Youth Services to transfer \$50,423 personal service federal funds to other operating expenses.

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet; attachments

011696



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 0

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (12/84) ~~STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD~~

87-79

Meeting Scheduled for: May 12, 1987

Regular Agenda

1. Submitted By:

(a) Agency: State Budget Division

(b) Authorized Official Signature: A. Barron Holmes IV

2. Subject:

Department of Youth Services Request to Transfer Authorized Personal Services Federal Funding to Other Operating Expense

3. Summary Background Information:

The Department of Youth Services requests authorization to transfer \$50,423 Personal Services Federal Funding to Other Operating Expenses. This transfer is needed to comply with the Agency Chapter I Federal Program Revision. The funds will be used to purchase classroom computers for the Education Division.

4. What is Board asked to do?

Approve the transfer of \$50,429 Personal Services Federal Funding to Other Operating Expenses

5. What is recommendation of Board Division involved?

Recommend Approval

Allan Kincaid

6. Recommendation of other Division/agency (as required)?

(a) Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Division/Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

(a) List Those Attached:

1. Agency Letter
2. Transfer Form #30

(b) List Those Not Attached But Available From Submitter:

011697



Harry W. Davis, Jr.  
Commissioner

## Youth Services

P.O. Box 7367/Columbia, S.C. 29202

Telephone (803) 758-3610

April 23, 1987

### EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 10

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Mr. Allan Kincaid  
Budget Analyst  
S. C. Budget and Control Board  
P. O. Box 11333  
Columbia, S. C. 29221

Dear Mr. Kincaid:

Our Chapter I grant has recently been revised and we need to transfer funds in order to meet this revision. Funds have been made available for our Education Division to purchase Apple Computers to be used in the classroom and other Educational Equipment as well as supplies needed for the use of the Computers.

Your assistance in processing the attached transfer for approval will be appreciated.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Katheryn".

Katheryn S. Meetze

011698





# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

REGULAR SESSION  
ITEM NUMBER

4

AGENCY: General Services

SUBJECT: Resolution Asking Procurement Policy Committee for Advice and Counsel

Code Section 11-35-530 authorizes the Budget and Control Board to establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Procurement Policy Committee created by §11-35-520 (its membership is attached). That Committee's role is to review procurement performance and consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement.

The proposed resolution notes that an advisory committee in the construction and related field was established by the Board in 1982 in accord with 11-35-530(c). But, the advisory committees have not been established as provided for in 11-35-530(a) and (b), relating to purchasing policies and information technology, respectively.

The resolution asks the Procurement Policy Committee to advise the Board of its views on the desirability of establishing these advisory committees.

As background, information on the Procurement Review Panel (Code Section 11-35-4410) and its membership as shown in the 1987 Legislative Manual are attached.

---

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Adopt a resolution which asks the Procurement Policy Committee to advise and counsel with the Board on the advisability of establishing advisory committees in the areas of (1) purchasing policies and procedures and (2) information technology and procedures, as authorized in Code Section 11-35-530.

---

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet; resolution; §11-35-520; §11-35-530; membership of Procurement Policy Committee; §11-35-4410; membership of Procurement Review Panel

011700

# EXHIBIT

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD MAY 12 1987 ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84) NO. 11

For meeting scheduled for:

May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Blue Agenda

☒ Regular Session Agenda

☐ Executive Session Agenda

1. Submitted By: Division of General Services *Richard W. Kelly*  
(a) Agency: \_\_\_\_\_  
(b) Authorized Official Signature: Richard W. Kelly, Director
2. Subject: Adoption of The SC Budget and Control Board, Purchasing Policies and Procedures and Information Technology and Procedures Advisory Committees Resolution.
3. Summary Background Information:

Section 11-35-530 of the Consolidated Procurement Code gives the Board the discretionary authority to establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Procurement Policy Committee. The Procurement Policy Committee is created by §11-35-520 of the Code to review state procurement performance and to consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement. The Board has not exercised its authority to establish advisory committees to the Procurement Policy Committee in the areas of purchasing policies and procedures and information technology and procedures. Input is desired from the Procurement Policy Committee concerning the desirability of establishing such advisory committees.

4. What is Board asked to do?

Adopt the attached resolution to be forwarded to the Procurement Policies Committee.

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

To adopt the resolution.

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized  
(b) Signature \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
from Submitter

1. Resolution of The South Carolina Budget and Control Board, Purchasing Policies and Procedures and Information Technology and Procedures Advisory Committees.
2. Sections 11-35-520 and 11-35-530 of the Consolidated Procurement Code.

011701

# EXHIBIT

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

MAY 12 1987  
Procurement Policy Committee

NO. 1 1

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and  
Chairman of the Board;

The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;

The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;

The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate  
Finance Committee; and

The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House  
Ways and Means Committee.

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Morris, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Mr. McLellan, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 12, 1987

William A. McInnis

011702



MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

## STATE BUDGET &amp; CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
ASKING THE PROCUREMENT POLICY COMMITTEE  
TO ADVISE AND COUNSEL WITH THE BOARD ON THE QUESTION OF  
ESTABLISHING ADVISORY COMMITTEES PURSUANT TO CODE SECTION 11-35-530 (a) and (b)

WHEREAS, the General Assembly adopted the Consolidated Procurement Code in 1981 in recognition of the need to ensure the fair and equitable procurement of goods and services by State government agencies and institutions; and

WHEREAS, Code Section 11-35-520 creates a Procurement Policy Committee "to review state procurement performance and to consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement"; and

WHEREAS, Code Section 11-35-530 authorizes the State Budget and Control Board to establish committees to advise the Procurement Policy Committee; and

WHEREAS, in March of 1982, the Board established the "Construction, Architect-Engineer, Construction Management, and Land Surveying Services Advisory Committee, in accord with Section 11-35-530 (c) of the Code; and

WHEREAS, in accord with Code Section 11-35-530 (a) and (b), the Board may appoint a "Purchasing Policies and Procedures Advisory Committee" and an "Information Technology and Procedures Advisory Committee" to advise the Procurement Policy Committee.

NOW, THEREFORE, acting in accord with Code Section 11-35-520, the Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee for its advice and counsel on the necessity for a review of state procurement performance and to address specifically any beneficial role the advisory committees provided for in Code Section 11-35-530 (a) and (b) might play in that review if they were to be appointed by the Board.

FURTHER, the Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee to consider these matters as soon as is practicable and to report its recommendations to the Board by July 1, 1987.

FURTHER, the Board asks the Committee to include in its initial report to the Board the following:

- (1) an analysis of the benefits to the State which could result from the work of the referenced advisory committees;
- (2) the subjects each advisory committee should study and the proposed schedules for doing this work, if the Procurement Policy Committee concludes that the advisory committees might provide a valuable service to the State; and
- (3) such other recommendations as the Committee may deem appropriate.

The Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee to continue its review of State procurement performance and to report the results of its work to the Board from time to time.

011703

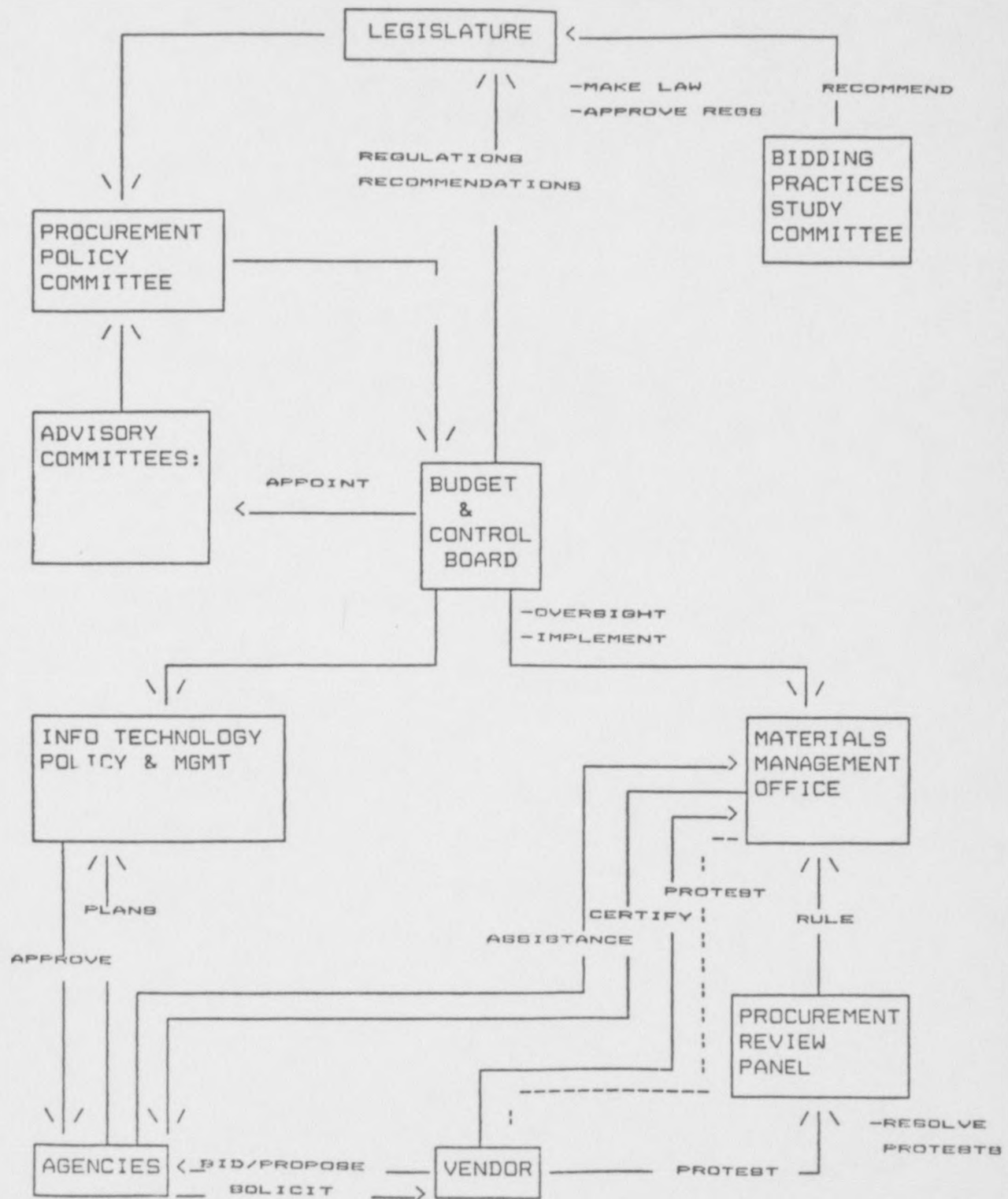
# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

STATE PROCUREMENT SYSTEM

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



011704

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 1 1

11-35-520

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### § 11-35-520. Procurement Policy Committee.

There is hereby created the Procurement Policy Committee to be comprised by one member of the State Budget and Control Board to be selected by the board, two members of the State Bidding Practices Study Committee to be selected by the committee, one of whom shall be a member of the Senate and one of whom shall be a member of the House, the chairman or his designee of the State Reorganization Commission and the Director of the Division of General Services. The committee shall meet as often as necessary to review state procurement performance and to consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement.

HISTORY: 1981 Act No. 148, § 1.

#### Cross references—

As to the State Budget and Control Board, generally, see §§ 1-11-10 et seq.

As to the State Reorganization Commission, generally, see §§ 1-19-10 et seq.

### PROCUREMENT POLICY COMMITTEE (as provided in Code Section 11-35-520)

The Procurement Policy Committee is comprised of five members as follows:

- (1) one member of the Budget and Control Board (selected by the Board: Mr. Morris was selected at the January 26, 1982 meeting);
- (2) two members from the State Bidding Practices Study Committee (selected by the Committee, one from the House and one from the Senate: Rep. R. Linwood Altman and Sen. Nikki G. Setzler)\*;
- (3) the chairman or his designee of the State Reorganization Commission: Sen. Isodore E. Lourie\*; and
- (4) Director of the Division of General Services: Richard M. Kelly.

\* per 1987 Legislative Manual.

011705



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

11-35-530

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## § 11-35-530. Advisory committees.

The following advisory committees may be established by the board for the purpose of advising the policy committee:

- (a) The board may appoint a purchasing policies and procedures advisory committee comprised of state and local government, and public members in accordance with regulations of the board to discuss the performance of public purchasing in the State and to consider specific methods for improvement.
- (b) The board may appoint an information technology and procedures advisory committee comprised of state and local government and public members in accordance with regulations of the board to discuss the purchasing performance of information technology for government in the State and to consider specific methods for improvement.
- (c) The board shall appoint a construction, architect-engineer, construction management and land surveying services advisory committee comprised of state and local government and public members in accordance with regulations of the board to discuss the purchasing performance of these services in the State and to consider specific methods of improvement. The advisory committee shall be comprised of the following: the State Engineer, a state agency representative, a banker, an attorney, a representative of local government, a registered architect, a registered engineer, a licensed building contractor and a licensed subcontractor.

HISTORY: 1981 Act No. 148, § 1.

### Cross references—

As to State Engineer, see § 11-35-830.

011706

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## § 11-35-4410. Procurement Review Panel.

(1) *Creation.* There is hereby created the South Carolina Procurement Review Panel (Review Panel) which shall be charged with the responsibility of providing an administrative review of formal protests of decisions arising from the solicitation and award of contracts, the debarment or suspension of a person from the consideration for award of a contract, a decision concerning the resolution of a contract or breach of contract controversy, or any other decision, policy or procedure arising from or concerning the expenditure of state funds for the procurement of any supplies, services, or construction procured in accordance with the provisions of this code and the ensuing regulations.

(2) *Membership.* The panel shall be composed of:

- (a) A member of the Budget and Control Board appointed by the chairman;
- (b) A member of the Senate Labor, Commerce and Industry Committee to be selected by the Committee;
- (c) A member of the House Labor, Commerce and Industry Committee to be selected by the Committee;
- (d) The chairman, or his designee, of the Procurement Policy Committee;
- (e) Five members appointed by the Governor from the State at large who shall be representative of the professions governed by this title including but not limited to:
  - (i) Goods and services.
  - (ii) Information technology procurements.
  - (iii) Construction.
  - (iv) Architects and engineers.
  - (v) Construction management.
  - (vi) Land surveying services.

(3) *Chairperson and Meetings.* The panel shall elect a chairman from among its members and shall meet as often as necessary to afford a swift resolution of the controversies submitted to it. Five members present and voting shall constitute a quorum. Members of the panel shall be paid per diem, mileage, and subsistence as provided by law for members of boards, commissions, and committees to be paid from funds appropriated to the State Budget and Control Board.

(4) *Administrative Support.* The Review Panel shall receive such administrative and clerical support as is necessary for the orderly transaction of business from the auspices of the Executive Director of the board.

(5) *Jurisdiction.* Notwithstanding the provisions of §§ 1-23-10 et seq. or any other provision of law, the panel shall be vested with the authority to interview any person it deems necessary, review all written decisions rendered under §§ 11-35-4210, 11-35-4220, and 11-35-4230, and record all determinations. The panel shall establish its own rules and procedures for the conduct of its business, including the holding of necessary hearings.

(6) *Procedure.* If a chief procurement officer forwards a grievance, filed under the provisions of § 11-35-4210(5), to the Review Panel, the chairman shall convene the Review Panel within ten days to conduct an administrative review of the determinations rendered under §§ 11-35-4210, 11-35-4220, and 11-35-4230. The Review Panel shall record its determination within thirty days and shall communicate its decision to those involved in the determination. In the alternative, the chairman within ten days may appoint a hearing officer to conduct the administrative review and report his recommendations to the Review Panel for its determination. If a hearing officer is appointed, his report shall be submitted to the Review Panel within ten days after his appointment and the Review Panel must still record its decision within thirty days after being convened for this purpose.

(7) *Finality.* A determination by the Review Panel shall be final as to administrative review.

HISTORY: 1981 Act No. 148, § 1; 1982 Act No. 431, § 1.

### Cross references—

As to the Budget and Control Board, generally, see §§ 1-11-10 et seq.  
As to review of administrative actions against nonpublic employees or officials for breaches of ethical standards, see § 8-13-520.

011707

## PROCUREMENT REVIEW PANEL (as provided in Code Section 11-35-4410)

The Procurement Review Panel is comprised of nine members as follows:

(1) a member of the Budget and Control Board appointed by the chairman (Governor Riley appointed Mr. Patterson on January 26, 1982);

(2) a member of the Senate Labor, Commerce and Industry Committee selected by that Committee (Sen. Hugh Leatherman,\* Chairman);

(3) a member of the House Labor, Commerce and Industry Committee selected by the Committee (Rep. Luther L. Taylor\*);

(4) the chairman, or his designee, of the Procurement Policy Committee (Sen. Nikki G. Setzler\*);

(5) five members appointed by the Governor from the State at large who shall be representative of the professions governed by this title including but not limited to:

(i) goods and services; (ii) information technology procurements; (iii) construction; (iv) architects and engineers; (v) construction management; and (vi) land surveying services.

The persons serving presently\* are: Harriette G. Shaw; J. J. Hesse, Steve Bilton and Jeffrey Rosenblum.\*\*

\* per 1987 Legislative Manual.

\*\* Only these four names are listed in the Manual.



# EXHIBIT

State of South Carolina

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 1

## State Budget and Control Board

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR

GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.

STATE TREASURER

EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444

Columbia  
29211

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE

ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE

JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

May 13, 1987

The Honorable John Drummond, Chairman  
State Reorganization Commission  
313 Gressette Building  
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Senator Drummond:

This confirms that the Budget and Control Board, at its May 12, 1987, meeting, adopted the enclosed resolution which asks the Procurement Policy Committee, which includes you or your designee, for its advice and counsel on the question of establishing the advisory committees relating to purchasing policies and information technology which are authorized in Code Sections 11-35-530(a) and 11-35-530(b), respectively.

Please note that the Board's resolution asks the Procurement Policy Committee, if it were to conclude that these advisory committees could be beneficial, to identify the subjects those committees might study and the schedule it would envision for accomplishing that work. The Board also asked that the Committee report its recommendations by July 1, 1987.

The Board also asked its staff to verify the membership of the Procurement Policy Committee. Would you please advise me of the persons selected to serve on the Procurement Policy Committee from the State Reorganization Commission? The 1987 Legislative Manual indicates that this person is Senator Lourie but, because the Policy Committee has been inactive for a number of years, we thought it wise to check.

Sincerely,

*William A. McInnis*

William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director

Enclosure  
M

011709

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )

Procurement Policy Committee

COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and Chairman of the Board;

The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;

The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;

The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate Finance Committee; and

The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee.

EXHIBIT

NO. 11  
MAY 12 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Morris, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Mr. McLellan, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 12, 1987

William A. McInnis

011710

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 11

A RESOLUTION BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
ASKING THE PROCUREMENT POLICY COMMITTEE  
TO ADVISE AND COUNSEL WITH THE BOARD ON THE QUESTION OF  
ESTABLISHING ADVISORY COMMITTEES PURSUANT TO CODE SECTION 11-35-530 (a) and (b)

WHEREAS, the General Assembly adopted the Consolidated Procurement Code in 1981 in recognition of the need to ensure the fair and equitable procurement of goods and services by State government agencies and institutions; and

WHEREAS, Code Section 11-35-520 creates a Procurement Policy Committee "to review state procurement performance and to consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement"; and

WHEREAS, Code Section 11-35-530 authorizes the State Budget and Control Board to establish committees to advise the Procurement Policy Committee; and

WHEREAS, in March of 1982, the Board established the "Construction, Architect-Engineer, Construction Management, and Land Surveying Services Advisory Committee, in accord with Section 11-35-530 (c) of the Code; and

WHEREAS, in accord with Code Section 11-35-530 (a) and (b), the Board may appoint a "Purchasing Policies and Procedures Advisory Committee" and an "Information Technology and Procedures Advisory Committee" to advise the Procurement Policy Committee.

NOW, THEREFORE, acting in accord with Code Section 11-35-520, the Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee for its advice and counsel on the necessity for a review of state procurement performance and to address specifically any beneficial role the advisory committees provided for in Code Section 11-35-530 (a) and (b) might play in that review if they were to be appointed by the Board.

FURTHER, the Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee to consider these matters as soon as is practicable and to report its recommendations to the Board by July 1, 1987.

FURTHER, the Board asks the Committee to include in its initial report to the Board the following:

- (1) an analysis of the benefits to the State which could result from the work of the referenced advisory committees;
- (2) the subjects each advisory committee should study and the proposed schedules for doing this work, if the Procurement Policy Committee concludes that the advisory committees might provide a valuable service to the State; and
- (3) such other recommendations as the Committee may deem appropriate.

The Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee to continue its review of State procurement performance and to report the results of its work to the Board from time to time.

011711



# EXHIBIT

State of South Carolina

MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

## State Budget and Control Board

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444  
Columbia  
29211

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

May 13, 1987

The Honorable Nikki G. Setzler, Chairman  
Procurement Policy Committee  
510 Gressette Building  
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Senator Setzler:

This confirms that the Budget and Control Board, at its May 12, 1987, meeting, adopted the enclosed resolution which asks the Procurement Policy Committee for its advice and counsel on the question of establishing the advisory committees relating to purchasing policies and information technology which are authorized in Code Sections 11-35-530(a) and 11-35-530(b), respectively.

Please note that the Board's resolution asks the Procurement Policy Committee, if it were to conclude that these advisory committees could be beneficial, to identify the subjects those committees might study and the schedule it would envision for accomplishing that work. The Board also asked that the Committee report its recommendations by July 1, 1987.

The Board also asked its staff to verify the membership of the Procurement Policy Committee. Would you please advise me of the persons selected to serve on the Procurement Policy Committee from the State Bidding Practices Study Committee?

Sincerely,

*William A. McInnis*

William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director

Enclosure  
M

011712

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

Procurement Policy Committee

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and  
Chairman of the Board;  
The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;  
The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;  
The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate  
Finance Committee; and  
The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House  
Ways and Means Committee.

EXHIBIT

NO. 11  
MAY 12 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Morris, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Mr. McLellan, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 12, 1987

William A. McInnis

011713

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 11

A RESOLUTION BY THE STATE BUDGET AND ~~CONTROL BOARD~~ CONTROL BOARD  
ASKING THE PROCUREMENT POLICY COMMITTEE  
TO ADVISE AND COUNSEL WITH THE BOARD ON THE QUESTION OF  
ESTABLISHING ADVISORY COMMITTEES PURSUANT TO CODE SECTION 11-35-530 (a) and (b)

WHEREAS, the General Assembly adopted the Consolidated Procurement Code in 1981 in recognition of the need to ensure the fair and equitable procurement of goods and services by State government agencies and institutions; and

WHEREAS, Code Section 11-35-520 creates a Procurement Policy Committee "to review state procurement performance and to consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement"; and

WHEREAS, Code Section 11-35-530 authorizes the State Budget and Control Board to establish committees to advise the Procurement Policy Committee; and

WHEREAS, in March of 1982, the Board established the "Construction, Architect-Engineer, Construction Management, and Land Surveying Services Advisory Committee, in accord with Section 11-35-530 (c) of the Code; and

WHEREAS, in accord with Code Section 11-35-530 (a) and (b), the Board may appoint a "Purchasing Policies and Procedures Advisory Committee" and an "Information Technology and Procedures Advisory Committee" to advise the Procurement Policy Committee.

NOW, THEREFORE, acting in accord with Code Section 11-35-520, the Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee for its advice and counsel on the necessity for a review of state procurement performance and to address specifically any beneficial role the advisory committees provided for in Code Section 11-35-530 (a) and (b) might play in that review if they were to be appointed by the Board.

FURTHER, the Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee to consider these matters as soon as is practicable and to report its recommendations to the Board by July 1, 1987.

FURTHER, the Board asks the Committee to include in its initial report to the Board the following:

- (1) an analysis of the benefits to the State which could result from the work of the referenced advisory committees;
- (2) the subjects each advisory committee should study and the proposed schedules for doing this work, if the Procurement Policy Committee concludes that the advisory committees might provide a valuable service to the State; and
- (3) such other recommendations as the Committee may deem appropriate.

The Board asks the Procurement Policy Committee to continue its review of State procurement performance and to report the results of its work to the Board from time to time.

011714



NOT  
PROPOSED

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 1

RESOLUTION OF  
THE S.C. BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
PURCHASING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES AND  
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND PROCEDURES ADVISORY COMMITTEES

WHEREAS, The South Carolina General Assembly adopted the Procurement Code in 1981 (§11-35-10 et seq., S.C. Code of Laws, 1976), in recognition of the necessity of ensuring a fair and equitable method of procuring goods and services by State Government; and

WHEREAS, the above-referenced Procurement Code (§11-35-20) has multiple purposes, including the consolidation, clarification and modernization of the law governing procurement by this State; the continued development of thoroughly considered procurement policies and practices; the adoption of competitive procurement laws; the enhancement of public confidence in the procurement process; the assurance of fair and equitable treatment; the maximization of the purchasing values of State funds; broad based competition within the free enterprise system; the provision of safeguards to ensure integrity and clearly defined rules of ethical behavior; the development of personnel capable of better managing and monitoring the procurement process; the responsiveness to user needs; and the coordination and control of information technology activities to promote the efficient and effective management and procurement of information technology in public agencies and programs; and

011715

WHEREAS, §11-35-520 establishes the Procurement Policy Committee with the mandate "to review state procurement performance and to consider and recommend proposals for changes in the laws and regulations governing procurement"; and

WHEREAS, §11-35-530 authorizes The Budget and Control Board to establish committees for the purpose of advising the Procurement Policy Committee; and

WHEREAS, The Budget and Control Board, under §11-35-530, may appoint a "Purchasing Policies and Procedures Advisory Committee and an Information Technology and Procedures Advisory Committee comprised of state and local government, and public members in accordance with regulations of the Board to discuss the performance of public purchasing in the State and to consider specific methods for improvement";

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that The Budget and Control Board request the Procurement Policy Committee assemble and determine the necessity for the review of State Procurement Practices.

The Committee, in accord with §11-35-520, is to advise the Board of its desires and agenda for the review of the procurement practices.

The Committee shall meet as soon as practicable and shall have subsequent meetings as necessary.

The Committee shall, by July 1, 1987, initially report to The Budget and Control Board its recommendations.

The Committee's initial report shall include the following:

1. An analysis of the potential benefits to the State to invoke §11-35-530;

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 11

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011716

2. An agenda of the areas in which the advisory committees should focus their attention;

3. Such other and further concerns and recommendations as the Committee deems appropriate.

The Committee shall remain active and continue to evaluate the performance of public purchasing in South Carolina until further action is taken by resolution by The Budget and Control Board.

Adopted by The Budget and Control Board on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 1987.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor  
Chairman, S.C. Budget & Control Board

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 11

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 11

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011717



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD REGULAR SESSION  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987 ITEM NUMBER

5

AGENCY: General Services

SUBJECT: Contract Extension (Education and McGraw Hill)

The Division of General Services advises that, in April 1982, it awarded a five-year contract for the Department of Education to CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills.

The Department of Education wants to extend the contract for two years through June 30, 1989. The primary reason for extending the contract is to avoid have to replace 300,000 test booklets now in use for which funds are not available.

Section 19-445.2135 D of the Board's Regulations (copy attached) requires Board approval for the contract to be extended beyond five years.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Under authority granted in Section 19-445.2135 D, approve the extension of the April 1982 contract with CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills for two years (through June 30, 1989).

ATTACHMENTS:

Agenda item worksheet and attachment

011718

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 12  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD AGENDA ITEM WORKSHEET (Revised 8/84)

For meeting scheduled for: STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
May 12, 1987  
Blue Agenda  
X Regular Session Agenda  
Executive Session Agenda

1. Submitted By: Division of General Services Richard W. Kelly  
(a) Agency: Division of General Services  
(b) Authorized Official Signature: Richard W. Kelly, Division Director

2. Subject: Extension of the Contract Between the South Carolina Department of Education and CTB/McGraw Hill

3. Summary Background Information: In April 1982, the Division of General Services awarded a five year contract for the Department of Education to CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills. The Department of Education wishes to extend the contract for two years through June 30, 1989, based primarily on insufficient funds to replace 300,000 test booklets now in use. Section 19-445.2135 Subsection D, of the Consolidated Procurement Code Regulations requires Budget and Control Board approval for the contract to be extended beyond five years.

4. What is Board asked to do?

Under authority stated in Section 19-445.2135, Subsection D, of the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code Regulations, approve extension of the April 1982 contract with CTB/McGraw Hill for the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills for two years through June 30, 1989.

5. What is recommendation of the Board Division involved?

Approve extension of this contract.

6. Recommendation of other office (as required)?

(a) Office Name \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized  
(b) Signature \_\_\_\_\_

7. Supporting Documents:

List Those Attached

List Those Not Attached But Available  
from Submitter

1. Recommendation of the Office of Audit and Certification, the Department of Education's request, copy of the current contract and CTB/McGraw Hill's acceptance of a two year extension.

011719

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## EXTRACT FROM BOARD REGULATIONS

### 19-445.2135. Conditions for Use of Multi-term Contracts.

#### D. Conditions for Use.

→ The maximum time for any multi-term contract is five (5) years unless otherwise approved by the Board. A multi-term contract may be used when it is determined in writing by the Procurement Officer of the governmental body that:

(1) special production of definite quantities or the furnishing of long-term services are required to meet state needs; or

(2) a multi-term contract will serve the best interests of the state by encouraging effective competition or otherwise promoting economies in state procurement.

The following factors are among those relevant to such a determination:

(1) firms which are not willing or able to compete because of high start-up costs or capital investment in facility expansion will be encouraged to participate in the competition when they are assured of recouping such costs during the period of contract performance;

(2) lower production costs because of larger quantity or service requirements, and substantial continuity of production or performance over a longer period of time, can be expected to result in lower unit prices;

(3) stabilization of the contractor's work force over a longer period of time may promote economy and consistent quality;

(4) the cost and burden of contract solicitation, award, and administration of the procurement may be reduced.

011720





Charlie G. Williams  
State Superintendent of Education

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

# DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION EXHIBIT

COLUMBIA 29201

ATTACHMENT 1

MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

February 18, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

RECEIVED  
FEB 27 1987  
BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Dr. Jesse A. Coles, Executive Director  
Budget and Control Board  
612 Wade Hampton Office Building  
P. O. Box 12444  
Columbia, South Carolina 29211

Dear Dr. Coles:

The purpose of this letter is to request Budget and Control Board authorization to extend the attached Contract through June 30, 1989. Mr. David Poster of State Procurements advised me that it would be necessary to contact your office since extension of a contract beyond a five-year period requires authorization of the Board.

The Contract between the Department of Education and CTB/McGraw Hill of Monterey, California relates to the state administered norm referenced testing program which is operated in Grades 4, 5, 7, 9, and 11. Specifically, the Contract provides for the Department's use of CTB/McGraw Hill's normative data and the purchase of test booklets for use in the testing program. We are requesting that the Department be authorized to extend the Contract for the following reasons:

1. We do not have the funds to replace the approximately 300,000 text booklets now in use in Grades 4, 5, 7, 9, and 11.
2. The test development scheduled for major test publishers is such that the choice of recently developed tests with more current norms is very limited at this time.

I would appreciate your assistance in presenting our request to the Budget and Control Board. Please let me know if additional information or clarification is needed.

Sincerely,

*Am. 606*

*Paul D. Sandifer*

Paul D. Sandifer, Director  
Office of Research

PDS/bl

Attachment

cc: Dr. Charlie G. Williams  
Mr. Robert R. Hill

011721



# EXHIBIT

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
**BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD** MAY 12 1987  
 DIVISION OF GENERAL SERVICES  
 300 GERVAIS STREET  
 COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29201  
 (803) 737-2150

NO. 12

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR.  
 GOVERNOR

GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
 STATE TREASURER

EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
 COMPTROLLER GENERAL



WILLIAM J. CLEMENT, AIA  
 ASSISTANT DIVISION DIRECTOR

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
 CHAIRMAN,  
 SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE

ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
 CHAIRMAN,  
 HOUSE WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE

JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
 EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

### MEMORANDUM

TO: Richard W. Kelly  
 Division Director

FROM: R. Voight Shealy, Manager *Voight*  
 Office of Audit and Certification

SUBJECT: Extension of the April 20, 1982 Contract Between the  
 South Carolina Department of Education and CTB/McGraw  
 Hill for Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills

DATE: April 20, 1987

As requested, I have researched a request by the South Carolina Department of Education (hereinafter referred to as the Department) to extend a contract with CTB/McGraw-Hill for normative data and the purchase of test booklets for comprehensive basic skills testing of public school students. The Department has requested that the Budget and Control Board approve a two year extension of the contract through June 30, 1989. See Attachment 1 for a copy of the request and a copy of the current contract.

The Budget and Control Board's approval of an extension is necessary because the contract was awarded in April 1982 as a five year multi-term contract to expire June 30, 1987. Section 19-445.2135, Subsection D, of the Consolidated Procurement Code Regulations states in part, "The maximum time for any multi-term contract is five (5) years unless otherwise approved by the (Budget and Control) Board."

In researching this issue, I met with Dr. Paul D. Sandifer, Director, Office of Research, Department of Education. Also, I discussed the matter with Mr. Doug Horton and Mr. Dave Poster of the Division of General Services' Materials Management Office. Dr. Sandifer is responsible for the statewide basic skills assessment program. Doug Horton managed the procurement of the current contract in 1982. Dave Poster manages such procurement activity now.

011722

# EXHIBIT

Mr. Kelly  
April 20, 1987  
Page 2

MAY 12 1987 NO. 12

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Through these discussions, I learned the following:

- (1) The current contract was awarded pursuant to a competitive solicitation made by the Materials Management Office of the Division of General Services in accordance with the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.
- (2) The contract is for procurement of:
  - a) a licensing agreement authorizing the Department of Education to use and score the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills, Form U, a nationally recognized test of basic skills achievement, prepared and copyrighted by CTB/McGraw-Hill;
  - b) normative data and scoring algorithms necessary to permit the Department to score the test and compare scores of South Carolina students to scores of students from other states; and,
  - c) test booklets and materials.
- (3) The Education Finance Act and the Education Improvement Act require the use of norm-referenced achievements tests. In fact, the Education Improvement Act requires the use of this specific test. See Attachment 2.

The Department prefers not using this legislative mandate to override the Procurement Code requirements however, because they are actively pursuing removal of the name reference to the CTBS-Comprehensive Test of Basic Skills from the Education Improvement Act. They would like to have it replaced with a generic reference that does not limit them to the use of this one test.

Based on this reference in the Education Improvement Act however, we cannot change tests at this time.
- (4) For the past two years, the Department has requested funds for the replacement of the current test. Doing so, would require sufficient funds to not only obtain a similar license agreement and normative data but also replace approximately 300,000 test booklets now in use in schools across the state.
- (5) If funds were appropriated today, it would take approximately two years to:
  - a) develop the procurement solicitation and award a contract;

011723



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Mr. Kelly  
April 20, 1987  
Page 3

- b) equate potential test results of the new test to those of the current test for comparison purposes; and,
  - c) distribute the test to all public schools for implementation.
- (6) There is limited competition from three or four companies in the United States, however, the current vendor and at least one other major competitor are developing new tests that should be available in two years. Most other tests currently available are either based on normative data approximately as old as the test in use or they are being used in optional grades by some school districts in the state which creates a security risk.

Based on the information listed above, I recommend that the Budget and Control Board approve the Department's request to extend the current contract for the Comprehensive Test of Basic Skills, Form U (CTBS/U) through June 30, 1989. The vendor has agreed to an amendment to the contract to this effect. See Attachment 3.

Attachments - 3

CC: Dr. Paul Sandifer, Education  
Mr. William J. Clement, General Services  
Mr. Richard J. Campbell, General Services

011724

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
CONTRACT

RECEIVED

FEB 27 1987

BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

THIS CONTRACT, entered this 20<sup>th</sup> day of April, 1982, by and between the South Carolina Department of Education, hereinafter referred to as the "Department" and CTB/McGraw-Hill of Monterey, California, hereinafter referred to as "CTB":

## WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Department is responsible for administering, scoring, and reporting, on an annual basis, the results of norm-referenced tests for Grades 4, 7, and 10, and,

WHEREAS, CTB has submitted a proposal identifying the tests which it proposes to provide and anticipated costs thereof, and

WHEREAS, CTB is specifically qualified and equipped to provide the materials and/or services hereinafter described in the manner contemplated as outlined in this Contract and in the attached Proposals,

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual promises and under the conditions and specifications set forth herein and in CTB's Proposals, the parties do mutually agree as follows:

I. That the Department's "Request for Proposals to Provide Norm-Referenced Achievement Tests" and CTB's Proposals attached hereto are incorporated by reference as if fully and completely set forth herein, except as this contract may otherwise specifically modify the provisions of said proposals. That in the event of a conflict between the requirements of the Department's RFP and CTB's Proposals, the requirements of the Department's RFP shall, at the Department's discretion, prevail.

## II. That CTB agrees as follows:

(1) at no additional cost to the Department, CTB will:

(a) provide the Department with a licensing agreement authorizing the Department to score the Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills, Form U (CTBS/U);

(b) provide, within twenty-eight (28) calendar days after acceptance of this contract, all normative data and scoring algorithms necessary to permit the Department to accurately score the tests and report the results;

(c) customize the covers of all test materials which the Department purchases under this contract; and

(d) at the Department's option, provide technical assistance to Department staff to ensure proper installation of normative data and scoring algorithms; provided, however, that such assistance, if requested, will be provided at CTB's offices in Monterey, California.

(2) that the cost of the initial purchase of test materials in the quantities specified in the Department's RFP shall not exceed sixty-one thousand one hundred eighty-seven dollars (\$61,187) including shipping;

(3) that if the initial purchase of test materials exceeds the quantities specified in the Department's RFP unit costs shall be equal to those specified in CTB's proposal.

011725



# EXHIBIT

SCDE/CTB

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 2

Page 2 of 3

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(4) that after the initial purchase the cost of materials to the Department shall be the CTB catalog prices for the year in which the materials are ordered minus discounts as follows:

(a) Quantities of 1,000-5,000 test booklets, 15% discount

(b) Quantities of 5,000-10,000 test booklets, 20% discount

(5) that, if desired by the Department, CTB will serially number all test booklets in the initial order at a cost of ten dollars (\$10) per one thousand (1,000) test booklets.

(6) that for the duration of this contract any and all South Carolina school districts purchasing CTBS/U, V, and S Tests, BASIS instructional materials, and/or any CTBS scoring services will receive a 15% discount on the price of all such materials and/or services.

III. That the parties do mutually agree to abide by the terms, specifications, and conditions as set forth in this contract and in the attached proposals.

IV. That the Department agrees that CTB shall have the right to sub-contract those portions of its performance required by this contract, provided that all sub-contractors are approved by the Department in writing. Additionally, the Department shall consider CTB to be the sole point of contact with regard to contractual matters, including payment of any and all charges resulting from the contract and shall be liable for any and all damages caused by the acts or omissions of its contractors.

V. That the terms of this contract shall be from the day first written above through June 30, 1987, however, continuation of this contract beyond the completion of the first, second, and third project years shall be contingent upon satisfactory performance by CTB during the preceeding project year, the availability of funds, and modifications, if any in the South Carolina Statewide Testing Program.

VI. That purchase of materials will be through the use of South Carolina purchase requisitions and no payment shall be made before delivery of and acceptance by the Department of those materials for which payment is sought.

VII. That the terms of payment are net upon presentation of invoice and satisfactory completion of work or delivery of materials. That the Department will process all payments in an expeditious manner. Further, the Department will not be assessed, nor will it pay, a service charge on any invoice amount.

VIII. That upon award of a contract under CTB's proposal, CTB will comply with the laws of South Carolina which require that CTB be authorized and/or licensed to do business in this state. Notwithstanding the fact that any applicable statutes may exempt or exclude CTB from requirements that it be authorized and/or licensed to do business in this state, CTB agrees to subject itself to the jurisdiction and process of the courts of the State of South Carolina as to all matters and disputes arising or to arise under the contract and the performance thereof, including any questions as to the liability for taxes, licenses, or fees levied by the State.

IX. That notwithstanding any other provisions of this contract, the parties hereto agree that the charges hereunder are payable by the Department from appropriations, grants, and monies from the State legislature and other governmental entities. In the event sufficient appropriations, grants, and monies are not made to the Department to pay the charges hereunder for any fiscal year, this agreement shall terminate without further obligation of the Department. In such event the State Superintendent of Education shall certify to CTB the fact that sufficient funds have not been made available to the Department to meet the obligations of the contract and such written certification shall be conclusive upon the parties.

011726



MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

## STATE BUDGET &amp; CONTROL BOARD

X. That no negotiations, decisions, or actions shall be executed by CTB solely on the basis of any discussions with any state employee. Only those transactions which are in writing and signed by Dr. Paul D. Sandifer, or such person as may be designated by the State Superintendent of Education, may be considered as binding. Further, the Department shall honor only transactions which are in writing and signed by an agent with authority to bind CTB.

XI. That if through any cause, CTB shall fail to fulfill in a reasonable and timely manner as defined by the Department, its obligation under this contract, or if CTB shall violate any of the agreements or stipulations of this contract the Department shall thereupon have the right to terminate this contract by giving written notice to CTB of such termination and specifying the effective date thereof, at least five days before the effective date of such termination; provided, however, that CTB shall be entitled to receive just and equitable compensation for any satisfactory work completed or materials delivered.

Notwithstanding the above, CTB shall not be relieved of liability to the Department for damages sustained by the Department by virtue of any breach of the contract by CTB and the Department may withhold any payments to CTB for the purpose of setoff until such time as the exact amount of damages due the Department from CTB is determined.

XII. That during the performance of this contract, CTB agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, handicapping condition, or national origin. CTB will take affirmative action to ensure that qualified applicants are employed and that all relations with employees are treated without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, handicapping condition or national origin. Such action shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. CTB agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause.

XIII. That the terms of this contract supercede any prior or contemporaneous agreements or correspondence between the parties.

XIV. That CTB's proposals shall be subject, upon reasonable justification and agreement by the parties, to modification and/or revision.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have signed or caused this agreement to be signed, sealed, and delivered on this day first written above.

WITNESSES:

Richard J. Holland  
James B. McClellan

THE SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

BY: Charlie G. Williams  
Charlie G. Williams, State Superintendent  
of Education, the State of South Carolina

DIVISION OF GENERAL SERVICES

BY: Doug Hopton  
Doug Hopton, CPPO, Senior Purchasing Asst.

CTB/MCGRAW-HILL

BY: Frank W. Snyder  
General Manager

011727

ATTACHMENT 3

OFFICE OF RESEARCH

CTB/McGraw-Hill

Del Monte Research Park  
2500 Garden Road  
Monterey, California 93940  
Telephone 408/649-8400

March 17, 1987

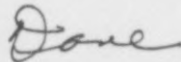
Dr. Paul Sandifer  
Director of Research  
Department of Education  
1329 Senate Street  
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Dr. Sandifer:

CTB/McGraw-Hill is pleased to extend your contract for an additional two years. Please sign and return one copy of the enclosed contract amendment to the attention of our Legal Services staff.

If we may be of further service, please feel free to contact our local representative, John Suber; our Southern Regional Manager, Dick Soule; or our National Accounts Manager, Jerry Williams.


Sincerely,



David Deffley,  
General Manager

cc: J. Suber  
D. Soule  
J. Williams

MAR 23 1987

S. C. DEPT. OF ED 

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 12

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

RECEIVED

MAR 25 1987

DIVISION OF GENERAL SERVICES  
AGENCY CERTIFICATION AND  
ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

011728

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 2

## AMENDMENT

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

The Contract between the South Carolina Department of Education and CTB/McGraw-Hill, a division of the McGraw-Hill Book Company, a division of McGraw-Hill, Inc., dated April 20, 1982, is hereby amended as follows.

V. Upon initial expiration of this Contract on June 30, 1987, the Contract shall be extended for a period of an additional two years until June 30, 1989.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused their signatures to be affixed hereto as of the date last written below.

THE SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type or Print Name and Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CTB/McGRAW-HILL

By: David Deffley  
David Deffley, General Manager

Date: March 17, 1987

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 2

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011729



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

ITEM NUMBER

6

AGENCY: Fire Marshal

SUBJECT: Regulations on Explosives

The Fire Marshal regulations on explosives have been through the required public review process. They have not changed since the Board reviewed them at the March 24, 1987, meeting prior to publication in the State Register.

These same regulations, which were issued as emergency regulations in December, have expired.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Approve the submission of Fire Marshal regulations on explosives to the General Assembly.

ATTACHMENTS:

Synopsis of regulations

011730

# EXHIBIT

State of South Carolina

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

## State Budget and Control Board

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR

GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.

STATE TREASURER

EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.

COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444

Columbia  
29211

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE

ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE

JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

May 12, 1987

The Honorable Nick A. Theodore  
President, The Senate  
The State House  
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Mr. Theodore:

Re: Submission of Regulations for Review  
(State Fire Marshal, Regulation 19-302, Explosives)

This is to advise respectfully that the Budget and Control Board today approved the referenced regulations for submission to the General Assembly for its review. A copy of the regulations which includes a synopsis is enclosed.

A drafting period notice on these regulations was published in the February 27, 1987, State Register. It advised of a hearing on March 18 as a part of the drafting process. After that, the Board, on March 24, 1987, authorized publication of the proposed regulations in the State Register. They appeared in the March 27 issue with notice of a hearing set for April 30. That hearing was held but no changes were suggested.

Because the Explosives Control Act of 1986 was to become effective on January 1, 1987, the Board filed emergency regulations on this subject with the Legislative Council on December 17, 1986. They since have expired and they could not be renewed while the General Assembly is in session. We respectfully urge an expeditious review of these regulations in the interest of minimizing the time in which no explosives regulations are in effect.

Sincerely,

*William A. McInnis*

William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director

M

Enclosure

cc: Ms. Lynn Bartlett, Legislative Council

011731

# EXHIBIT

State of South Carolina

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

## State Budget and Control Board

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444  
Columbia  
29211

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

May 12, 1987

The Honorable Robert J. Sheheen  
Speaker, House of Representatives  
506 Blatt Building  
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Mr. Sheheen:

Re: Submission of Regulations for Review  
(State Fire Marshal, Regulation 19-302, Explosives)

This is to advise respectfully that the Budget and Control Board today approved the referenced regulations for submission to the General Assembly for its review. A copy of the regulations which includes a synopsis is enclosed.

A drafting period notice on these regulations was published in the February 27, 1987, State Register. It advised of a hearing on March 18 as a part of the drafting process. After that, the Board, on March 24, 1987, authorized publication of the proposed regulations in the State Register. They appeared in the March 27 issue with notice of a hearing set for April 30. That hearing was held but no changes were suggested.

Because the Explosives Control Act of 1986 was to become effective on January 1, 1987, the Board filed emergency regulations on this subject with the Legislative Council on December 17, 1986. They since have expired and they could not be renewed while the General Assembly is in session. We respectfully urge an expeditious review of these regulations in the interest of minimizing the time in which no explosives regulations are in effect.

Sincerely,

*William A. McInnis*

William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director

M  
Enclosure  
cc: Ms. Lynn Bartlett, Legislative Council

011732



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

DIVISION OF STATE FIRE MARSHAL

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## Subarticle 3

### Explosives

#### Synopsis

The entire subarticle was rewritten to encompass the requirements of the South Carolina Explosives Control Act of 1986. This regulation sets forth license criteria for dealers in explosives, blasters, as well as for explosive magazine permits and permits for the use of explosives. A fee schedule for licenses and permits is included. This regulation also requires a minimum of one million dollars public liability insurance for blasting with each permit; requires records of sales and inventories to be kept; establishes minimum safety standards for the use and storage of explosives; sets minimum standards for the construction of explosive storage magazines and exempts agricultural users of explosives from obtaining a blaster license and permit for use of explosives.

011733

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

Article 3  
Subarticle 3  
Explosives

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Statutory Authority: South Carolina Explosive Control Act  
Section 8

Delete 19-302 through 19-302.8 in its entirety and replace with the following 19-302. through 19-302.24.

19-302. Explosives

19-302.1 Definitions

A. For the purpose of these Regulations, the following terms are defined as meaning:

(1) AMMONIUM NITRATE: The ammonium salt of nitric acid represented by the formula  $\text{NH}_4 \text{NO}_3$ .

(2) AUTHORIZED, APPROVED or APPROVAL: Terms mean authorized, approved, or approval by South Carolina State Fire Marshal.

(3) BLACK POWDER: A deflagrating or low explosive compound of an intimate mixture of sulfur, charcoal and an alkali nitrate, usually potassium or sodium nitrate.

(4) BLAST AREA: The area of a blast within the influence of flying debris, gases and concussion.

(5) BLAST SITE: The area where explosive material is handled during loading, including the perimeter of blast holes and for a distance of fifty feet in all directions from holes, or holes to be loaded or the intended seat of the blast. In underground mines, fifteen feet of solid rib or pillar can be substituted for the fifty feet distance.

(6) BLASTER: That qualified person in charge of and responsible for the loading and firing of a blast and licensed by the State Fire Marshal.

011734

(7) BLASTING AGENT: An explosive material which meets prescribed criteria for insensitivity to initiation.

(8) BLASTING GALVANOMETER: A device designed expressly for the purpose of measuring resistance and checking continuity in an electrical blasting circuit.

(9) BLASTING MACHINE: An electrical or electro-mechanical device which provides electrical energy for the purpose of energizing electric blasting caps.

(10) BLASTING MATS: Mats of woven steel wire, rope, scrap tires or other suitable material or construction to cover blast holes or explosives for the purpose of preventing fly rock or other missiles.

(11) BULK MIX: A mass of explosive material prepared for use in bulk form with or without packaging.

(12) BULK MIX DELIVERY EQUIPMENT: Equipment (usually a motor vehicle with or without mechanical delivery device) that transports explosive materials in bulk form for mixing, or loading directly into blast holes, or both.

(13) BULLET-RESISTANT: Magazine walls or doors of construction resistant to penetration of a bullet of one hundred fifty-grain M2 ball ammunition having a nominal muzzle velocity of two thousand seven hundred feet per second fired from a thirty one-hundredth caliber rifle from a distance of one hundred feet perpendicular to the wall or door. When a magazine ceiling or roof is required to be bullet-resistant, the ceiling or roof shall be constructed of materials comparable to the side walls or of other materials which will withstand penetration of the bullet above described when fired at an angle of forty five degrees from the perpendicular.

011735



(14) BULLET-SENSITIVE EXPLOSIVE MATERIAL: Explosive material that can be detonated by one hundred fifty grain M2 ball ammunition having a nominal muzzle velocity of twenty seven hundred feet per second when the bullet is fired from a thirty one-hundredth caliber rifle at a distance of not more than one hundred feet and the test material, at a temperature of 70-75 Fahrenheit, is placed against a backing material of one-half inch steel plate.

(15) BURDEN: That dimension of a medium to be blasted measured from the borehole to the face at right angles to the spacing. It means also the total amount of material to be blasted by a given hole, usually measured in cubic yards or in tons.

(16) BUS WIRE: Solid wire used in parallel or series circuits to which are connected the leg wires of electric blasting caps.

(17) BUTTS: The extreme bottom of a borehole, sometimes left in misfired or low ordered holes. May contain unused explosives and present a hazard.

(18) CHAMBERED: See "Springing" (73)

(19) COLLAR: The mouth or top of a borehole.

(20) CONNECTING WIRE: An insulated solid wire used between electric blasting caps and the leading wires or between the bus wire and leading wires.

(21) DELAY PERIOD: The time interval in milliseconds between successive detonation of the delay devices used.

(22) DETONATING CORD: A flexible cord containing a center core of high explosive materials.

(23) DETONATOR: Any device containing any initiating or primary explosive that is used for initiating detonation. A detonator may not

011736

contain more than ten grams of total explosives by weight, excluding ignition or delay charges. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps, blasting caps for use with safety fuses, detonating cord delay connectors, and blasting caps which use detonating cord, shock tube, or any other replacement for electric leg wires or safety fuse.

(24) DOPE: Individual, dry, nonexplosive ingredient that comprises a portion of an explosive formulation.

(25) DROP FUSE: (Also known as "drop charging".) Dropping or pushing a primer or any explosive with a lighted fuse attached.

(26) ELECTRIC POWER SOURCE: Self defining.

(27) FUME CLASS I: An explosive which when detonated produces no more than sixteen hundredth cubic feet of poisonous gases per each one one-quarter inch by eight inch cartridge of explosive.

(28) EMULSION EXPLOSIVE MATERIAL: An explosive material containing substantial amounts of oxidizers dissolved in water or other liquid droplets surrounded by an immiscible fuel.

(29) EXPLOSIVE: Any chemical compound, mixture or device, the primary or potential purpose of which is to function by explosion.

(30) EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS: These include explosives, blasting agents, and detonators. The term includes, but is not limited to, dynamite and other high explosives; slurries, emulsions and water gels; black powder; initiating explosives; detonators (blasting caps); safety fuse; squibs; detonating cord; igniter cord; and igniters.

A list of explosive materials determined to be within the coverage of "18 U.S.C. Chapter 40, Importation, Manufacture, Distribution and Storage of Explosive Materials" is issued at least annually by the

011737

Director of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms of the Department of the Treasury.

(31) EXPLOSIVE OILS: Liquid sensitizers for explosives such as nitroglycerin, ethylene glycol dinitrate and metriol trinitrate.

(32) FIRE EXTINGUISHER RATING: A rating set forth in the National Fire Code which may be identified on an extinguisher by a number (5,20,70, etc.), indicating relative effectiveness, followed by a letter (A,B,C,D, etc.) indicating the class or classes of fires for which the extinguisher has been found to be effective.

(33) FIRE-RESISTANT: Construction designed to offer reasonable protection against fire.

(34) FUEL: A substance which may react with oxygen to produce combustion.

(35) HARDWOOD: Red Oak, White Oak, Hard Maple, Ash or Hickory, free from loose knots, wind shakes or similar defects.

(36) HIGH EXPLOSIVES: Explosives which are characterized by a very high rate of reaction, high pressure development, and the presence of a detonation wave in the explosive.

(37) HIGHWAY: Any public street, public alley, public road, or thoroughfare.

(38) IGNITING CORD: A safety fuse which burns with an open flame which is used, in turn, to ignite other safety fuses in a predetermined sequence.

(39) INHABITED BUILDING: A building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human beings, or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store, or other structure where people are accustomed to assemble, except any building or structure occupied in connection



with the manufacture, transportation, storage, or use of explosive materials.

(40) ISSUING AUTHORITY: The Office of the South Carolina State Fire Marshal.

(41) LEADING WIRE: An insulated solid wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

(42) LEG WIRES: The two single or one duplex wire extending out of an electric blasting cap.

(43) LOW EXPLOSIVES: Explosives which are characterized by deflagration or a low rate of reaction and the development of low pressure.

(44) MAGAZINE: Any building, or structure, or container, other than an explosives manufacturing building, approved for the storage of explosive materials.

(45) MASS DETONATE (Mass Explode): Explosive materials mass detonate (mass explode) when a unit or any part of a larger quantity of explosive material explodes and causes all or a substantial part of the remaining material to detonate or explode simultaneously. With respect to detonators "a substantial part" means ninety percent or more.

(46) MILLISECOND DELAY CONNECTOR: Non-electric short interval delay devices used in delaying blasts which are surface initiated by detonating cord.

(47) MISFIRE: An explosive material that fails to detonate completely after an attempt at initiation. This term is also used to describe the explosive material itself that has failed to detonate as planned.

**011739**

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(48) MOTOR VEHICLE: Any self-propelled vehicle, truck, tractor, semi-trailer or full trailer used for the transportation of explosives over public highways.

(49) MUD CAPPING: (Sometimes known as "bulldozing", "adobe blasting", or "dobyng".) The placing of explosives against a rock, boulder or other object, for the purpose of breaking them, without confining the explosive in a borehole.

(50) NONELECTRIC DETONATOR: A detonator that does not require the use of electric energy to function.

(51) OXIDIZER or OXIDIZING MATERIAL: A substance, such as a nitrate, that readily yields oxygen or other oxidizing substances to stimulate the combustion of organic matter or other fuel.

(52) PARALLEL CIRCUIT: An electrical blasting circuit wherein one leg wire from end cap is connected to one side of the blasting circuit and the other wire of the cap to the other side of the circuit.

(53) PEAK PARTICLE VELOCITY: Is defined in the body of the regulation. Also means the peak particle velocity recorded on any one of the three mutually perpendicular components of blasting vibrations in the vertical and horizontal directions.

(54) PARTICLE BOARD: A composition board made of small pieces of wood bonded together.

(55) PERSON: Any natural person, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society or joint stock company.

(56) PLACARDS: Signs placed on vehicles transporting hazardous materials (including explosive materials) indicating the nature of the cargo.

(57) PLYWOOD: Exterior construction-grade plywood.

011740

(58) POWDER: A common synonym for explosive materials.

(59) PRIMER: A unit, package or cartridge of explosives used to initiate other explosives or blasting agents, and which contains:

(a) A detonator; or

(b) detonating cord to which is attached a detonator designed to initiate the detonating cord.

(60) PROPELLANT-ACTUATED POWER DEVICE: Any tool or special mechanized device or gas generator system which is actuated by a low explosive propellant or which releases and directs work through a low explosive propellant charge.

(61) PUBLIC CONVEYANCE: Any railroad car, streetcar, ferry, cab, bus, aircraft or other vehicle which is carrying passengers for hire.

(62) PYROTECHNICS: Any combustible or explosive compositions or manufactured articles designed and prepared for the purpose of producing audible or visible effects. Pyrotechnics are most commonly referred to as class B and class C fireworks.

(62) RAILWAY: Any steam, electric, or other railroad or railway which carries passengers or freight for hire.

(63) SAFETY FUSE: A flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire or flame is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate from the point of ignition to the point of use, usually a fuse detonator.

(64) SCALED DISTANCE: Defined in the body of the regulations.

(65) SEMI-CONDUCTIVE HOSE: A hose used for pneumatic conveying of explosive materials, having an electrical resistance high enough to limit flow of stray electric currents to safe levels yet not so high as to prevent drainage of static electric charges to ground. Hose of not

**011741**



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

more than two megohms resistance over its entire length and of not less than five thousand ohms per foot meets the requirement.

(66) SENSITIVITY: A physical characteristic of an explosive material, classifying its ability to be initiated upon receiving an external impulse such as impact, shock, flame or other influence which can cause explosive decomposition.

(67) SERIES CIRCUIT: An electrical blasting circuit wherein cap leg wires are connected one to another in series providing a single path for current to flow through each cap.

(68) SHUNT: A piece of metal connecting two leg wires to prevent stray currents from causing accidental detonation of a cap. The act of deliberately shorting any portion of an electrical blasting circuit.

(69) SLURRY: An explosive material containing substantial portions of a liquid, oxidizers and fuel, plus a thickener.

(70) SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION: Any cartridge for shotgun, rifle, pistol, revolver, and cartridges for propellant-actuated power devices and industrial guns. Military type ammunition containing explosive bursting charges, or any incendiary, tracer, spotting, or exploding projectile is excluded from this definition.

(71) SOFTWOOD: Douglas Fir, or other wood of equal bullet-resistance, free from loose knots, wind shakes or similar defects.

(72) SPACING: The distance between boreholes or charges in a row.

(73) SPRINGING: Also referred to as "chambering". The creation of a pocket in the bottom of a drill hole by the use of a moderate quantity of explosives in order that larger quantities of explosives may be inserted therein.

011742

(74) STEEL: General purpose (hot or cold rolled) low carbon steel such as specification ASTM A366 or equivalent.

(75) STEMMING: Means an inert material placed in a borehole after the explosive for the purpose of confining explosive materials or to separate charges of explosive materials in the same borehole.

(76) TAMPING: The process of compressing the stemming or explosive in a blast hole.

(77) THEFT-RESISTANT: Construction designed to deter illegal entry into facilities used for the storage of explosive material.

(78) WASTE ACID: Residual or spent acid from a nitration process.

(79) WATER GEL: An explosive material containing substantial portions of water, oxidizers and fuel, plus a cross-linking agent.

(80) WEATHER-RESISTANT: Construction designed to offer reasonable protection against weather.

#### 19-302.2 Exceptions

A. These regulations shall not apply to:

(1) Explosive materials while in the course of transportation via railroad, water, highway or air or when explosive materials are moving under jurisdiction of the United States Department of Transportation and/or the South Carolina Public Service Commission;

(2) The manufacture of explosive materials under requirements of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), as promulgated by the United States Department of Labor and/or the South Carolina Department of Labor for the Occupational Safety and Health Act;

(3) The laboratories of schools, colleges and similar institutions when confined to the purpose of instruction or research, or to explosive materials in the forms prescribed by the official United States

**011743**

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Pharmacopeia or the National Formulary and used in medicines and medicinal agents;

(4) Explosive materials used, sold and/or stored by the regular military or naval forces of the United States, to the duly organized military force of any state or territory, or to police or fire departments in this State if they are acting within their official capacities to meet emergency situations;

(5) Fixed round small arms ammunition and components thereof, which are subject to the Gun Control Act of 1968 (Title 18, Chapter 44, U.S.C.) and regulations promulgated thereunder;

(6) Gasoline, fertilizer, and propellant-actuated power devices or tools;

(7) The sale or storage of fireworks as regulated by the State Board of Pyrotechnic Safety.

19-302.3 Licenses and Permits for the Sale, Storage and Use of Explosive Materials

## A. Licenses

Explosive materials shall not be sold, given, delivered or transferred to any person not in possession of current valid blaster's license or dealer's license or to any person convicted of any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment exceeding two years or adjudicated as a mental defective, habitual user of narcotics, alcohol or marijuana. Agricultural users of explosives are not required to obtain a blaster license to purchase explosive materials.

Explosive materials shall be stored in properly constructed magazines as described in section 19-302.7 while waiting for sale or use.

011744



Persons intending to act as dealers of explosive materials shall obtain the appropriate state license from the Division of State Fire Marshal on forms supplied by the State Fire Marshal. Fees shall accompany license application. Licenses shall be posted in a conspicuous location at the place of business and be valid for one calendar year. There are two classes of dealer licenses.

(1) Class I Dealer

Class I Dealer means a person engaged in the wholesale or retail business of buying and selling any quantity and type of explosive materials. A Class I Dealer must purchase a license at a cost of five hundred dollars.

(2) Class II Dealer

Class II Dealer means a person engaged in the retail business of selling black powder, flash powder, and other types of low-grade explosive. A Class II Dealer must purchase a license at a cost of one hundred dollars.

(3) Blaster License

It shall be unlawful for any person to load or fire explosive materials unless the person or his direct supervisor is a licensed blaster. The blaster license must conform to the class and use as specified on the license and be carried on his person during the use and purchase of explosive materials. Applicant's for a blaster license shall apply on forms supplied by the State Fire Marshal. Fee for license shall accompany application. Blaster license fee is fifty dollars. There are two classes of Blaster License: Unrestricted-all types of blasting and Restricted-Special blasting as specified on license. An applicant for a Blaster License shall:

011745

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

1. Be at least twenty-one years of age.
2. Be in adequate physical and mental condition to perform the work required.
3. Be able to understand and give written and oral orders in the English language.
4. Not be addicted to alcohol, narcotics, or marijuana.
5. Be qualified by reason of training, knowledge, and field experience in storing, handling, and use of explosive materials applicable to the class of license.
6. Have and demonstrate a working knowledge of federal, state and local laws and regulations pertaining to explosive materials through examination administered by the State Fire Marshal.
7. Be free of a criminal conviction of any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment exceeding two years or adjudicated as a mental defective or under indictment for a crime punishable by a term of imprisonment exceeding two years.

## 19-302.4 Restrictions

### A. The following are restrictions which apply to all licenses:

1. No license shall be assigned or transferred.
2. Licenses shall be classified, dated, numbered, and be valid for two years from date of issue.
3. A blaster's license shall bear his name, address, photograph, and any other identifying information as deemed necessary by the State Fire Marshal.

### B. Blasting Permits

A permit for the use of explosive materials shall be required in any blasting operation. The blasting operation shall be personally

011746

supervised by a licensed blaster. Application for a blasting permit shall be done on forms provided by the Division of State Fire Marshal and accompanied by the permit fee of twenty five dollars and certificate of insurance prior to initiation of blasting. Permits shall be granted for sufficient time to complete job but for no longer than one year. In the event of an emergency situation where there is an immediate threat to the public safety or welfare, blasting may be performed by licensed blasters without a permit provided that a request for a permit is made as soon as possible but no later than forty eight hours after the use of explosive materials. A justification for the delay shall accompany the permit request.

Permits for Blasting shall include the following information:

1. Site of blasting;
2. Name and license number of blaster;
3. Amount and type of explosive materials;
4. Proximity of gas lines, power transmission lines, public roads, waterways;
5. Purpose of blasting;
6. Corporate name, if any.

C. Magazine Permits

Each magazine for the storage of explosive materials shall be constructed according to the specifications found in Section 19-302.8. Each magazine permit application shall be completed on forms provided by the State Fire Marshal and accompanied by the magazine permit fee of ten dollars. Magazine permits will be valid for one calendar year from date of issue. The permit form shall contain the following information regarding the exact physical location:

**011747**



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

1. Town and county;
2. Street address;
3. Location from other magazines and buildings;
4. Owner's name;
5. Quantity of explosives being stored;
6. License number (dealer or blaster);
7. Type of explosive materials.

Prior to use, each magazine shall be inspected and approved by personnel of the Division of State Fire Marshal.

## 19-302.5 Record Keeping and Inventories

### A. Records

Dealers shall retain for inspection by representatives of the Division of State Fire Marshal a true copy of all sales transactions dealing with explosive materials. Sales tickets shall include the following:

1. Name of dealer and class;
2. Physical location;
3. Explosive materials manufacturer's name;
4. Name of purchaser;
5. Address of purchaser;
6. Quantity and type of explosive materials sold;
7. Date of sale;
8. Intended use of explosive materials;
9. Date-shift code, if any.

(1) Dealers shall at the close of business on Friday of each week send to the Division of State Fire Marshal a true copy of the Explosive Transaction Record ATF4721 United States Department of Treasury--Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms.

011748

B. Inventories

All dealers shall maintain at their office an accurate written inventory of explosive materials that is current as of the close of business the preceding day.

All blasters shall maintain an accurate written inventory of all explosive materials in his possession and a record of his use of explosive materials.

19-302.6 Revocation or Suspension of Blasting Licenses or Permits

A. A license or permit may be revoked, suspended or denied by the State Fire Marshal because of, but not limited to:

1. Non-compliance with any order written by the State Fire Marshal;
2. Conviction of a crime of violence or of any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment exceeding two years;
3. Advocating or knowingly belonging to any organization or group which advocates violent overthrow of or violent action against the federal, state, or local government;
4. Having or contracting physical or mental illness or condition that in the judgment of the State Fire Marshal would make the use and possession of explosive materials hazardous to the licensee or permittee and to the public;
5. Violating the terms of the license or permit or essential changes in the condition under which the license or permit was issued without prior approval of the State Fire Marshal;
6. Violating the provisions of this section. However, except for violations considered an immediate threat to public safety, the State Fire Marshal may issue a notice of noncompliance and set a time limit to achieve immediate compliance;

011749

7. Giving false information or making a misrepresentation to obtain a license or permit.

The State Fire Marshal may invoke suspension of a license or permit pending disposition of a felony charge which involves the use of explosives brought against a licensee or permittee.

The South Carolina State Fire Marshal may accept a relief from disability incurred by reason of a criminal conviction of any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment exceeding two years that has been granted by the Director of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, United States Department of the Treasury, Washington, D.C. pursuant to Section 55.142, Subpart H, Title 27, Code of Federal Regulations and Title 18 United States Code, Chapter 40, Section 845(b).

#### 19-302.7 General Storage Requirements

A. This section contains all of the South Carolina requirements for the general storage of explosive materials.

(1) All explosives, including black powder in excess of five pounds, except when being transported, shall be kept in magazines which meet the requirements of these regulations.

(2) Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, detonators and primed cartridges shall not be stored in the same magazines with other explosives.

(3) Ground around magazines shall slope away for drainage. The land surrounding magazines shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, and other combustible materials for a distance of at least twenty five feet in each direction.

(4) Magazines, as required by these regulations, shall be used for the storage of explosive supplies ONLY and shall be of five classes,

**011750**



namely Class 1 magazines, Class 2 magazines, Class 3 magazines, Class 4 magazines and Class 5 magazines.

(5) All magazines and buildings used as magazines shall be so located as to comply with the requirements of the most recently published American Table of Distances, according to their contents.

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011751

# AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES

As Revised and Approved by The Institute of Makers of Explosives — April 29, 1983

QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVES		DISTANCES IN FEET							
		Inhabited Buildings		Public Highways Class A to D		Passenger Railways — Public Highways with Traffic Volume of more than 1,000 Vehicles/Day		Separation of Magazines	
Pounds Over	Pounds Not Over	Barri- caded	Unbarri- caded	Barri- caded	Unbarri- caded	Barri- caded	Unbarri- caded	Barri- caded	Unbarri- caded
2	5	70	140	30	60	51	102	9	12
5	10	90	180	35	70	54	123	9	16
10	20	110	220	45	90	61	162	10	20
20	30	125	250	50	100	63	186	11	22
30	40	140	280	55	110	103	205	12	24
40	50	150	300	60	120	110	220	14	28
50	75	170	340	70	140	127	254	15	30
75	100	190	380	75	150	139	273	16	32
100	125	200	400	80	160	150	300	18	36
125	150	215	430	85	170	159	313	19	38
150	200	235	470	95	190	175	350	21	42
200	250	255	510	105	210	189	373	23	46
250	300	270	540	110	220	201	402	24	48
300	400	285	580	120	240	221	442	27	54
400	500	320	640	130	260	233	475	29	58
500	600	340	680	135	270	251	506	31	62
600	700	355	710	145	290	256	522	32	64
700	800	375	750	150	300	273	556	33	66
800	900	390	780	155	310	279	573	35	70
900	1,000	400	800	160	320	300	600	36	72
1,000	1,200	425	850	165	330	313	626	38	76
1,200	1,400	450	900	170	340	335	672	41	82
1,400	1,600	470	940	175	350	351	702	43	86
1,600	1,800	490	980	180	360	356	722	44	88
1,800	2,000	505	1,010	185	370	373	755	45	90
2,000	2,500	545	1,050	190	380	403	816	49	98
2,500	3,000	580	1,180	195	390	422	864	52	104
3,000	4,000	625	1,270	210	420	474	943	53	116
4,000	5,000	685	1,370	220	450	513	1,026	61	122
5,000	6,000	720	1,460	230	470	545	1,082	65	130
6,000	7,000	770	1,540	240	490	573	1,146	68	136
7,000	8,000	800	1,600	245	500	580	1,200	72	144
8,000	9,000	825	1,670	250	510	584	1,248	75	150
9,000	10,000	855	1,720	255	520	595	1,280	78	156
10,000	12,000	875	1,750	270	540	597	1,374	82	164
12,000	14,000	885	1,770	275	550	723	1,446	87	174
14,000	16,000	900	1,800	280	560	755	1,512	90	180
16,000	18,000	940	1,880	285	570	786	1,572	94	188
18,000	20,000	975	1,950	290	580	813	1,626	98	196
20,000	25,000	1,055	2,000	315	620	875	1,752	105	210
25,000	30,000	1,120	2,000	340	660	920	1,866	112	224
30,000	35,000	1,205	2,000	360	720	981	1,962	119	238
35,000	40,000	1,275	2,000	380	760	1,025	2,000	124	243
40,000	45,000	1,340	2,000	400	800	1,068	2,000	129	253
45,000	50,000	1,400	2,000	420	840	1,104	2,000	135	270
50,000	55,000	1,460	2,000	440	880	1,140	2,000	140	280
55,000	60,000	1,515	2,000	455	910	1,173	2,000	145	290
60,000	65,000	1,565	2,000	470	940	1,206	2,000	150	300
65,000	70,000	1,610	2,000	485	970	1,235	2,000	155	310
70,000	75,000	1,655	2,000	500	1,000	1,263	2,000	160	320
75,000	80,000	1,695	2,000	510	1,020	1,284	2,000	165	330
80,000	85,000	1,720	2,000	520	1,040	1,317	2,000	170	340
85,000	90,000	1,750	2,000	530	1,060	1,344	2,000	175	350
90,000	95,000	1,780	2,000	540	1,080	1,368	2,000	180	360
95,000	100,000	1,815	2,000	545	1,090	1,392	2,000	185	370
100,000	110,000	1,835	2,000	550	1,100	1,437	2,000	195	380
110,000	120,000	1,855	2,000	555	1,110	1,479	2,000	205	410
120,000	130,000	1,875	2,000	560	1,120	1,521	2,000	215	430
130,000	140,000	1,890	2,000	565	1,130	1,557	2,000	225	450
140,000	150,000	1,900	2,000	570	1,140	1,593	2,000	235	470
150,000	160,000	1,935	2,000	580	1,160	1,623	2,000	245	490
160,000	170,000	1,955	2,000	590	1,180	1,662	2,000	255	510
170,000	180,000	1,990	2,000	600	1,200	1,695	2,000	255	530
180,000	190,000	2,010	2,010	605	1,210	1,725	2,000	275	550
190,000	200,000	2,030	2,030	610	1,220	1,755	2,000	285	570
200,000	210,000	2,055	2,055	620	1,240	1,782	2,000	295	590
210,000	220,000	2,100	2,100	635	1,270	1,836	2,000	315	630
220,000	230,000	2,155	2,155	650	1,300	1,890	2,000	335	670
230,000	240,000	2,215	2,215	670	1,340	1,950	2,000	360	720
240,000	250,000	2,275	2,275	680	1,380	2,000	2,000	385	770

011752

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TABLE OF SEPARATION DISTANCES OF  
AMMONIUM NITRATE AND BLASTING AGENTS  
FROM EXPLOSIVES OR BLASTING AGENTS

Donor Weight		Minimum Separation Distance of Acceptor when Barricaded <sup>2</sup> (ft.)		Minimum Thickness of Artificial Barricade <sup>3</sup> (in.)
Pounds Over	Pounds Not Over	Ammonium Nitrate <sup>1</sup>	Blasting Agent <sup>4</sup>	
	100	3	11	12
100	300	4	14	12
300	600	5	18	12
600	1,000	6	22	12
1,000	1,600	7	25	12
1,600	2,000	8	29	12
2,000	3,000	9	32	15
3,000	4,000	10	36	15
4,000	6,000	11	40	15
6,000	8,000	12	43	20
8,000	10,000	13	47	20
10,000	12,000	14	50	20
12,000	16,000	15	54	25
16,000	20,000	16	58	25
20,000	25,000	18	65	25
25,000	30,000	19	68	30
30,000	35,000	20	72	30
35,000	40,000	21	76	30
40,000	45,000	22	79	35
45,000	50,000	23	83	35
50,000	55,000	24	86	35
55,000	60,000	25	90	35
60,000	70,000	26	94	40
70,000	80,000	28	101	40
80,000	90,000	30	108	40
90,000	100,000	32	115	40
100,000	120,000	34	122	50
120,000	140,000	37	133	50
140,000	160,000	40	144	50
160,000	180,000	44	158	50
180,000	200,000	48	173	50
200,000	220,000	52	187	60
220,000	250,000	56	202	60
250,000	275,000	60	216	60
275,000	300,000	64	230	60

011753



(6) When two or more storage magazines are located on the same property, each magazine must comply with the minimum distances specified in the American Table of Distances from inhabited buildings, railways and highways; and in addition, they shall be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown for "Separation of Magazines," except that the quantity of explosives contained in cap magazines shall govern in regard to the spacing of cap magazines from magazines containing other explosives. All types of blasting caps in strengths through No. 8 cap shall be rated at one and one-half pounds of explosives per one thousand caps. Detonating cord, fifty-sixty grains, shall be rated at nine pounds of explosives per one thousand feet. Larger or smaller grains per foot will be rated proportionately. If any two or more magazines are separated from each other by less than the specified "Separation of Magazines" distances, then such two or more magazines, as a group, must be considered as one magazine, and the total quantity of explosives stored in such group must be treated as if stored in a single magazine located on the site of any magazine of the group, and must comply with the minimum of distances specified from other magazines, inhabited buildings, railways and highways. Seismographic operations carried out on shipboard shall be required to comply with the distances shown for "Separation of Magazines" only as nearly as the physical limitations of the vessel will permit. Explosive magazines shall not be located under, over, or immediately adjacent to pressurized gas lines or high voltage power lines, or on levees constructed for major flood control.

(7) The storage of more than three hundred thousand pounds of explosives in one magazine or in a group of magazines which is considered as one magazine will not be approved.

**011754**

(8) All magazines in which explosives are had, kept, or stored, must be located beyond the corporate limits of any city or town, except with the consent of the proper authorities and the Division of State Fire Marshal. Cap magazines must be separated from other magazines by a distance of at least ten feet. Where such storage is permitted, it shall be located on the ground floor and at street level.

(9) A distance of at least three hundred feet shall be maintained between Class 2 magazines and the work in progress, one hundred fifty feet between Class 3 magazines and the work in progress, and at least twenty five feet when the quantity of explosives involved is twenty five pounds or less. The Division of State Fire Marshal may require a greater separation between magazines and the work in progress where conditions warrant.

(10) No matches, flame producing devices or fire of any kind shall at any time be permitted inside of or within fifty feet of a magazine.

(11) Companies or individuals leasing or renting explosive storage magazines for use in the State of South Carolina shall insure the magazines are in compliance with the provisions of this section of the regulations prior to releasing the magazines to the customer.

(12) American Table of Distances for storage of Explosives shall constitute the minimum distances for storage of explosive materials.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011755

19-302.8 Magazine Requirements

A. This section sets forth the requirements for the use and construction of explosive materials magazines.

(1) Magazines shall be constructed and maintained in conformity with the provisions of these rules and regulations.

(2) Magazines for the storage of explosives, other than black powder or smokeless propellant shall be bullet-resistant, weather resistant, fire resistant, theft resistant, and ventilated sufficiently to protect the explosive in the specific locality. Magazines used only for the storage of black powder or smokeless propellant shall be weather resistant, fire resistant, theft resistant, and have ventilation. Magazines for storage of blasting caps and electric blasting caps shall be weather resistant, fire resistant, theft resistant, and ventilated.

(3) Property upon which outdoor type magazines are located shall be posted with signs reading "EXPLOSIVES-KEEP OUT," legibly printed thereon in letters not less than three inches high. Such signs shall be located so as to minimize the possibility of a bullet traveling in the direction of the magazine if anyone should shoot at the sign. The name and address of the owner of portable magazines will be metal stamped on the door of the magazine. Portable magazines (trailer type) may be stamped on either the tongue or the door. No contrasting signs will be displayed on outside type magazines.

(4) Magazines shall not be provided with heat or lights, except that if lights are necessary, an electric safety flashlight or safety lantern shall be used, provided however, trailer mounted portable magazines while containing no explosives shall use normal automobile lighting systems required for highway use.

011756



(5) No nail or screwheads, bolts, or other sparking metal shall be exposed below the tops of walls inside.

B. Construction of Type 1 Magazine

A type 1 magazine is a permanent structure: a building, an igloo or "Army-type structure", a tunnel, or a dugout. It is to be bullet-resistant, fire-resistant, weather-resistant, theft-resistant, and ventilated.

(1) Buildings. All building type magazines are to be constructed of masonry, wood, metal, or a combination of these materials, and have no openings except for entrances and ventilation. The ground around building magazines must slope away for drainage or other adequate drainage provided.

(a) Masonry wall construction. Masonry wall construction is to consist of brick, concrete, tile, cement block, or cinder block and be not less than six inches in thickness. Hollow masonry units used in construction must have all hollow spaces filled with well-tamped, coarse, dry sand or weak concrete (at least a mixture of one part cement and eight parts of sand with enough water to dampen the mixture while tamping in place). Interior walls are to be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material.

(b) Fabricated metal wall construction. Metal wall construction is to consist of sectional sheets of steel or aluminum not less than number fourteen-gauge, securely fastened to a metal framework. Metal wall construction is either lined inside with brick, solid cement blocks, hardwood not less than four inches thick, or will have at least a six inch sand fill between interior and exterior walls. Interior walls are to be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material.

011757

(c) Woodframe wall construction. The exterior of outer wood walls is to be covered with iron or aluminum not less than number twenty six gauge. An inner wall of, or covered with nonsparking material, will be constructed so as to provide a space of not less than six inches between the outer and inner walls. The space is to be filled with coarse, dry sand or weak concrete.

(d) Floors. Floors are to be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material and shall be strong enough to bear the weight of the maximum quantity to be stored. Use of pallets covered with a nonsparking material is considered equivalent to a floor constructed of or covered with a nonsparking material.

(e) Foundations. Foundations are to be constructed of brick, concrete, cement block, stone, or wood posts. If piers or posts are used, in lieu of a continuous foundation, the space under the buildings is to be enclosed with metal.

(f) Roof. Except for buildings with fabricated metal roofs, the outer roof is to be covered with no less than number twenty six gauge iron or aluminum, fastened to at least seven/eighth inch sheathing.

(g) Bullet-resistant ceilings or roofs. Where it is possible for a bullet to be fired directly through the roof and into the magazine at such an angle that the bullet would strike the explosives within, the magazine is to be protected by one of the following methods:

A sand tray lined with a layer of building paper, plastic, or other nonporous material, and filled with not less than four inches of coarse, dry sand, and located at the tops of inner walls covering the entire ceiling area, except that portion necessary for ventilation.

011758

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A fabricated metal roof constructed of three-sixteenth inch plate steel lined with four inches of hardwood. (For each additional one-sixteenth inch of plate steel, the hardwood lining may be decreased one inch.)

(h) Doors. All doors are to be constructed of not less than one-quarter inch plate steel and lined with at least two inches of hardwood. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to the doors by welding, riveting or bolting (nuts on inside of door). They are to be installed in such a manner that the hinges and hasps cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(i) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;
3. A combination of a mortise lock and a padlock;
4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must have at least five tumblers and a casehardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter. Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-quarter inch steel hood constructed so as to prevent sawing or level action on the locks, hasps, and staples. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(j) Ventilation. Ventilation is to be provided to prevent dampness and heating of stored explosive materials. Ventilation openings must be screened to prevent the entrance of sparks.

011759



Ventilation openings in side walls and foundations must be offset or shielded for bullet-resistant purposes. Magazines having foundation and roof ventilators with the air circulating between the sides walls and the floors and between the side walls and the ceiling must have a wood lattice lining or equivalent to prevent the packages of explosive materials from being stacked against the side walls and blocking the air circulation.

(k) Exposed metal. No sparking material is to be exposed to contact with the stored explosive materials. All ferrous metal nails in the floor and side walls, which might be exposed to contact the explosive materials, must be blind nailed, counter-sunk, or covered with a nonsparking lattice work or other nonsparking material.

(l) Igloos, "Army-type structures", tunnels, and dugouts. "Army-type structure", tunnel, and dugout magazines are to be constructed of reinforced concrete, masonry, metal, or a combination of these materials. They must have an earthmound covering of not less than twenty four inches on the top, sides and rear unless the magazine meets the requirements of paragraph (1)(g) of this section. Interior walls and floors must be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material. Magazines of this type are also to be constructed in conformity with the requirements of paragraph (1)(h) and paragraphs (1)(i) through (k) of this section.

C. Construction of type 2 magazines.

A type 2 magazine is a box, trailer, semitrailer, or other mobile facility.

(1) Outdoor magazines.

011760

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(a) General. Outdoor magazines are to be bullet-resistant, weather-resistant, fire resistant, theft-resistant, and ventilated. They are to be supported to prevent direct contact with the ground, and if less than one cubic yard in size, must be securely fastened to a fixed object. The ground around outdoor magazines must slope away for drainage or other adequate drainage provided. When unattended, vehicular magazines must have wheels removed or otherwise effectively immobilized by kingpin devices or other methods approved by the South Carolina State Fire Marshal. Permitting of vehicular magazines may be accomplished by the inspection and permitting of a specific location, i.e., a trailer docking berth, provided the vehicular magazine meets required construction standards and houses only explosive materials described in the permit.

(b) Exterior construction. The exterior and doors are to be constructed of not less than one-fourth inch steel and lined with at least two inches of hardwood. Magazines with top openings will have lids with water-resistant seals or which overlap the sides by at least one inch when in a closed position.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps must be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;
3. A combination of a mortise lock and a padlock;

011761

4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-fourth inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(2) Indoor magazines.

(a) General. Indoor magazines are to be fire resistant and theft resistant. They need not be bullet-resistant and weather resistant if the buildings in which they are stored provide protection from the weather and from bullet penetration. No indoor magazine is to be located in a residence or dwelling. The indoor storage of high explosives must not exceed a quantity of fifty pounds. More than one indoor magazine may be located in the same building if the total quantity of explosive materials does not exceed fifty pounds. Detonators must be stored in a separate magazine and the total quantity of detonators must not exceed five thousand.

(b) Exterior construction. Indoor magazines are to be constructed of wood or metal according to one of the following specification:

(c) Wood indoor magazines are to have sides, bottoms and doors constructed of at least two inches of hardwood and are to be well braced at the corners. They are to be covered with sheet metal of not less than number twenty six gauge (.0179 inches). Nails exposed to the interior of magazines must be countersunk.

011762



(d) Metal indoor magazines are to have sides, bottoms and doors constructed of not less than number twelve gauge (.1046 inches) metal and be lined inside with a nonsparking material. Edges of metal covers must overlap sides at least one inch.

(e) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to door by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps must be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(f) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;
3. A combination of a mortise lock and a padlock;
4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter. Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-quarter inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. Indoor magazines located in secure rooms that are locked as provided in this subparagraph may have each door locked with one steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

**011763**

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(g) Detonator boxes. Magazines for detonators in quantities of one hundred or less are to have sides, bottoms and doors constructed of not less than number twelve gauge (.1046 inches) metal and lined with a nonsparking material. Hinges and hasps must be attached so they cannot be removed from the outside. One steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes.

## D. Construction of type 3 magazines.

A type 3 magazine is a "day-box" or other portable magazine. It must be fire resistant, weather resistant, and theft resistant. A type 3 magazine is to be constructed of not less than number twelve gauge (.1046 inches) steel, lined with at least either one-half inch plywood or one-half inch Masonite type hardboard. Doors must overlap sides by at least one inch. Hinges and hasps are to be attached by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside). One steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes. Explosive materials are not to be left unattended in type 3 magazines and must be removed for type 1 or 2 magazines for unattended storage.

## E. Construction of type 4 magazines.

A type 4 magazine is a building, igloo or "Army-type structure", tunnel, dugout, box, trailer, or a semitrailer or other mobile facility.

### (1) Outdoor magazines.

(a) General. Outdoor magazines are to be fire-resistant, weather resistant, and theft resistant. The ground around outdoor magazines

011764

must slope away for drainage or other adequate drainage be provided. When unattended, vehicular magazines must have wheels removed or otherwise be effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the South Carolina State Fire Marshal.

(b) Construction. Outdoor magazines are to be constructed of masonry, metal-covered wood, fabricated metal, or a combination of these materials. Foundations are to be constructed of brick, concrete, cement block, stone, or metal or wood posts. If piers or posts are used, in lieu of a continuous foundation, the space under the building is to be enclosed with fire resistant material. The walls and floors are to be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material, or lattice work. The doors must be metal or solid wood covered with metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps must be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;
3. A combination of a mortise lock and a padlock;
4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must have at least five tumblers and case hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter. Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-quarter inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. These

011765



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

## (2) Indoor magazine.

(a) General. Indoor magazines are to be fire-resistant and theft-resistant. They need not be weather-resistant if the buildings in which they are stored provide protection from the weather. No indoor magazine is to be located in a residence or dwelling. The indoor storage of low explosives must not exceed a quantity of fifty pounds. More than one indoor magazine may be located in the same building if the total quantity of explosive materials stored does not exceed fifty pounds. Detonators that will not mass detonate must be stored in a separate magazine and the total number of electric detonators must not exceed five thousand.

(b) Construction. Indoor magazines are to be constructed of masonry, metal-covered wood, fabricated metal, or a combination of these materials. The walls and floors are to be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material. The doors must be metal or solid wood covered with metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps must be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;

011766

3. A combination of a mortise lock and padlock;
4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter. Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-quarter inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. Indoor magazines located in secure rooms that are locked as provided in this subparagraph may have each door locked with one steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

F. Construction of type 5 magazines.

A type 5 magazine is a building, igloo or "Army-type structure", tunnel, dugout, bin, box, trailer, or a semitrailer or other mobile facility.

(1) Outdoor magazines.

(a) General. Outdoor magazines are to be weather-resistant and theft-resistant. The ground around magazines must slope away for drainage or other adequate drainage be provided. When unattended, vehicular magazines must have wheels removed or otherwise be effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the South Carolina State Fire Marshal.

**011767**

(b) Construction. The doors are to be constructed of solid wood or metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps must be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;
3. A combination of a mortise lock and a padlock;
4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter. Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-quarter inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. Trailers, semitrailers, and similar vehicular magazines, may, for each door, be locked with one steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine and to the door frame. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(2) Indoor magazines.

011768



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(a) General. Indoor magazines are to be theft-resistant. They need not be weather-resistant if the buildings in which they are stored provide protection from the weather. No indoor magazine is to be located in a residence or dwelling. Indoor magazines containing quantities of blasting agents in excess of fifty pounds are subject to the requirements of location of magazine.

(b) Construction. The doors are to be constructed of wood or metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside). Hinges and hasps must be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door is to be equipped with one of the following combinations:

1. Two mortise locks;
2. Two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples;
3. A combination of a mortise lock and a padlock;
4. A mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or
5. A three-point lock.

Padlocks must have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter. Padlocks must be protected with not less than one-quarter inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. Indoor magazines located in secure rooms that are locked as provided in this subparagraph may have each door locked with one steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighth inch diameter, if the

011769

door hinges and lock hasps are securely fastened to the magazine and to the door frame. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

#### 19-302.9 Use of Explosive Materials

##### A. General Provisions

##### (1) Blasting Standards.

(a) In all blasting operations, except as hereinafter otherwise provided, the maximum peak particle velocity of the ground motion in any direction shall not exceed one inch per second at the immediate location of any dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building or public thoroughfare.

(b) This ground velocity limit is not construed to mean on property owned, leased, or contracted by the blaster or blaster's company or property on which the owner gives a written waiver.

(c) No two consecutive subcharges within any charge shall be separated by a delay time of less than eight milliseconds. Subcharges separated less than eight milliseconds will be considered as one charge.

(d) The Division of State Fire Marshal will furnish a table for determining the maximum amount of explosives which may be used per delay period.

(e) The standard table for the maximum charge per delay period shall be for distances greater than three hundred feet generated by the formula:

$$W = \left( \frac{D}{50} \right)^2$$

Where W is the weight of explosives in pounds and D is the distance to the nearest dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or

011770

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

institutional building in feet. On sites where the Division of State Fire Marshal decides it necessary to comply with the provision of the law, this formula may be altered.

(f) If on a particular site, the peak ground particle velocity continuously exceeds one-half inch per second after a period of one second following the maximum ground particle velocity, the Division of State Fire Marshal shall require the total time delay of blasting operations to be less than two hundred milliseconds or the charge per delay be reduced so that this limit is complied with.

(g) Except as herein provided, a minimum scale distance of fifty feet is required. For distance less than 300 feet, the following table may be used:

<u>Actual Distance in Feet</u>	<u>Pounds per Delay Interval 8 milliseconds or greater</u>
5 - 10	1/8 lb.
11 - 15	1/4 lb.
16 - 20	1/2 lb.
21 - 25	3/4 lb.
26 - 30	1.0 lb.
31 - 300	1 lb. + 1/8 lb. for each ft. of distance above 30 ft.

Less than 5 feet, the total charge should not exceed  
1/8 lb.

(h) In general blasting work, a special permit must be obtained from the Division of State Fire Marshal if explosive charges exceed ten thousand pounds. For fixed locations such as mines and quarries, a special permit is necessary if explosive charges are greater than forty thousand pounds.

011771



TABLE TO BE USED FOR DETERMINING WEIGHT OF  
EXPLOSIVES TO BE USED ON A SINGLE DELAY

DISTANCE is the actual distance to the nearest house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building in feet.

WEIGHT is the maximum weight of explosives to be used on a single delay of eight milliseconds or greater.

<u>DISTANCE</u>	<u>WEIGHT</u>	<u>DISTANCE</u>	<u>WEIGHT</u>
5 - 10*	1/8	350	49
11 - 15	1/4	400	64
16 - 20	1/2	500	100
21 - 25	3/4	600	144
26 - 30	1.00	700	196
40	2.25	800	256
50	3.50	900	324
60	4.75	1000	400
70	6.00	1100	484
80	7.25	1200	576
90	8.50	1300	676
100	9.75	1400	784
110	11.00	1500	900
130	13.50	1600	1024
150	16.00	1700	1156
170	18.50	1800	1296
190	21.00	1900	1444
210	23.50	2000	1600
230	26.00	2500	2500
250	28.50	3000	3600
270	31.00	3500	4900
290	33.50	4000	6400
300	34.75	4500	8100
		5000	10000

\* Less than five feet, the total charge should not exceed one-eighth lb.

\*\* For distances not in the table, use the formula:

$$\text{Weight} = \left( \frac{\text{Distance}}{50} \right)^2$$

(i) Each person, before he opens a magazine or keg of black powder, or box of dynamite, or other explosives, or before he approaches same, shall first place any lamp with open flame, or any lighted pipe, cigar, or cigarette, or any other thing containing open fire not less than one hundred feet from such magazine, box, or keg.

011772

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(j) The use of an axe, bar, hammer, pick or other iron or steel implement to punch holes in or open containers of dynamite, black powder, blasting caps, electric blasting caps or detonators, electric squibs or other explosives is prohibited. A wooden, rubber, rawhide, fiber, zinc or babbit mallet and wooden wedge shall be used in opening containers of dynamite. Metal slitters may be used to open fiberboard boxes, but the slitter shall not contact the metal stitching on the box.

(k) Horizontal holes shall be charged only in cartridge form except where powder is used and loaded by a method approved by the Institute Makers of Explosives. Such powder shall be of a character to withstand a satisfactory friction, impact and free burning test conducted by the Division. Where black powder and dynamite are used in the same hole, separate primers shall be used unless the dynamite is used to detonate the black powder or detonating cord is used. All holes shall be adequately stemmed to a depth not less than eight inches, except where the hole itself is less than eight inches in depth in which case the hole shall be stemmed in its full depth. Nothing in these regulations shall be construed to prohibit the slitting of dynamite cartridges nor the dividing of them into two or more pieces.

(l) When explosives are used in primary shooting, the Division of State Fire Marshal recommends that they be fired by means of detonating cord or electric current from a blasting machine, or from a power line equipped with properly wired blasting switch facilities. Nothing less than No. 6 blasting caps or electric blasting caps or detonators shall be used to fire explosives at any time. The use of fuse and caps to explode black powder charges will be accepted. The use of patent squibs or patent

011773

matches is prohibited, except squibs of Daddow or Powell type. Nothing in these regulations shall be construed to prohibit the use of fuse and blasting caps in primary shooting, mud capping, black holing or pop shooting. Each blaster or shooter using a blasting machine or blasting switch, before connecting the charge to the leading wires, shall first ensure that such wires have been disconnected from the blasting machine or the blasting switch. The practice of connecting a charge with the leading wires before placing the charge in position is prohibited. Storage and dry cell batteries shall not be used as sources of power for electrical blasting, and neither shall use be made of automobile generators, spark plugs on any kind of equipment, cap-lamp batteries, welding machines, electroplating generators, or any other inadequate source of power.

(m) Whether a blast is to be fired by a blasting machine or a power line, it is the responsibility of the licensed blaster to determine and have available the required, adequate power for the blast.

B. Seismograph Measurements.

(1) If a blaster decides that the table provided by the Division of State Fire Marshal is too conservative, he may use seismograph measurements and increase the charge per delay period, provided the velocity of one inch per second limit is not violated. He must use the seismograph on every shot thereafter so long as the table is not being complied with.

(2) If a blaster considers the table too conservative for his particular area, he may upon submission of seismograph reports, petition for a modified table for blasting operation at that particular site, but in no case shall the Division allow a table that would permit velocities

011774



above the one inch per second limit at the immediate location of any dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building and the particle velocity at such location immediately after a period of one second following the peak particle velocity produced by any charge shall not continuously exceed one-half inch per second.

(3) If the Division believes that a blaster is operating illegally under the provisions of these regulations, the Division may require a seismograph recording of any or all blasts.

C. Instrumentation.

All portable displacement seismographs currently in use will be approved until further notice by the Division of State Fire Marshal.

A direct reading velocity instrument shall be approved by the Division of State Fire Marshal only if it has a frequency range of five cycles per second to one hundred fifty cycles per second or greater, a velocity range from zero to two inches per second or greater, adheres to design criteria for portable seismographs as outlined in USBM RI-5708, USBM RI-6487, and meets such standards as are established from time-to-time by the Division of State Fire Marshal.

Instruments of both the direct reading velocity type and the displacement type will be approved by the Division of State Fire Marshal for use as follows:

(1) Particle velocity reading may be calculated from results obtained by a displacement instrument or obtained from an approved direct reading velocity instrument in any blasting operation where all of the following conditions exist:

011775

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

- (a) Recording distance is over two hundred feet from the blast;
- (b) Scaled distance is numerically greater than twenty five;
- (c) Frequency range is forty cycles per second or less.

A direct reading velocity instrument will be required in any blasting operation where all of the following conditions exist:

(a) Recording distance is less than two hundred feet from the blast;

- (b) Scaled distance is numerically less than fifty.

A direct reading velocity instrument will be required in any blasting operation where all the following conditions exist:

(a) Recording distance is more than two hundred feet from the blast;

- (b) Scaled distance is numerically less than twenty five.

A direct reading velocity instrument will be required in any blasting operation where all of the following conditions exist:

(a) Recording distance is more than two hundred feet from the blast;

- (b) Frequency range is in excess of forty cycles per second.

Scaled distance is defined as:

$$D_s = \frac{D}{\sqrt{W}}$$

Where D is the actual distance in feet from the explosive charge to the nearest dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building or public thoroughfare and W is the weight of explosives in pounds per delay of eight milliseconds or greater.

Any seismic reports submitted to the Division of State Fire Marshal for compliance or petition must be accompanied by the most recent calibration report on the seismograph.

011776

All velocity seismographs used for compliance or petition must have internal calibration capability.

19-302.10 Records.

A record of each blast shall be kept. All records including seismograph reports shall be retained for at least seven years and shall be available for inspection by the Division of State Fire Marshal and shall contain the following minimum data:

1. Name of company or contractor;
2. Location, date, and time of blast;
3. Name, signature, and license number of blaster in charge;
4. Type of material blasted;
5. Number of holes, burden and spacing;
6. Diameter and depth of holes;
7. Types of explosives used;
8. Total amount of explosives used;
9. Maximum amount of explosives per delay period of eight milliseconds or greater;
10. Method of firing and type of circuit;
11. Direction and distance in feet to nearest dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building neither owned nor leased by the person conducting the blasting;
12. Weather conditions;
13. Type and height or length of stemming;
14. If mats or other protections were used;
15. Type of delay electric blasting caps used and delay periods used;

011777



EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

16. The person taking the seismograph reading shall accurately indicate exact location of seismograph, if used, and shall also show the distance of seismograph from blast;

17. Seismograph records, where required:

- (a) Name of person and firm analyzing the seismograph record;
- (b) Seismograph reading.

18. Maximum number of holes per delay period of eight milliseconds or greater.

19. Blaster's report if deemed necessary by Division of State Fire Marshal. This report will be completed on forms provided by the Division and submitted within three working days of the blast.

19-302.11 Blasting Safety.

A. This section sets forth requirements to provide for safe blasting operations.

(1) When blasting operations, other than those conducted at a fixed site as a part of any industry or business operated at such site, are to be conducted within two hundred feet of a pipeline or utility line, the blaster or person in charge of the blasting operations shall take due precautionary measures for the protection of the pipeline or utility line, and shall notify the owner of the pipeline or utility line or his agent that such blasting operations are intended.

(2) Blasting operations near streams shall be prohibited in all cases where the effect of the blasting is liable to change the course or channel of any stream without first obtaining a permit from the department which has been approved by the South Carolina Water Resources Commission.

011778

(3) Mudcapping in blasting operations shall be permitted only where it would endanger the safety of the workmen to drill the rock or material to be blasted. If mudcapping is necessary, no more than ten pounds of explosives shall be used for each charge.

(4) All trunk lines of detonating cord may be covered, except that trunk lines of detonating cord must be covered if located within eight hundred feet of any public highway, dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building.

(5) When the use of detonating cord would cause severe concussion, the Division of State Fire Marshal may cause all trunk lines to be covered by five to six inches of loose earth.

(6) In blasting operations, debris shall not be allowed to fall greater than one-half the distance between the blast and a dwelling house, public building, school, church, commercial or institutional building. Protective material shall be used to insure this limit.

(7) When operating within eight hundred feet of a highway, if there is a chance of flying rock landing on the highway, traffic must be stopped at a safe distance. Blasted material shall not be thrown on a public highway in sufficient quantity to impede traffic, and any material thrown on a highway must be removed promptly.

(8) Where a blasting operation is conducted in the vicinity of an active deep mine, the blaster shall observe all procedures necessary to secure the health and safety of the deep mine workers.

(9) Blasting operations shall be conducted during daylight hours (one-half hour before sunrise to one-half hour after sunset) except by special permit issued by the Division of State Fire Marshal. This permit is to be issued on the basis of safety.

011779

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(10) If, as a result of a blast, the vibrational levels are exceeded or material is hurled through the air causing damage to homes or other property, or causing personal injury or death, or endangering public safety, health and general welfare, in violation of these regulations, the Division of State Fire Marshal may consider this due cause for revocation of blaster's license and evoke penalties.

(11) The contractor or operator as well as the blaster shall be responsible for the conduct of blasting on any operation.

(12) These regulations are in no way intended to relieve the contractor or operator or other persons of responsibility and liability under any other laws.

19-302.12 General Blasting Provisions.

A. This section sets forth requirements for general blasting operations.

(1) The employer shall permit only persons designated by a licensed blaster to handle and use explosives.

(2) Smoking, firearms, matches, open flame lamps, and other fires, flame, or heat producing devices and sparks shall be prohibited in or near explosive magazines or while explosives are being handled, transported, or used. Primer cartridge and/or caps are prohibited from being lain upon the ground where they may be trod upon.

(3) No person shall be allowed to handle or use explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors, narcotics, or marijuana.

(4) All explosives shall be accounted for at all times. Explosives not being used shall be kept in a locked magazine, unavailable to persons not authorized to handle them. The employer shall maintain an inventory

011780



and use record of all explosives. The Division of State Fire Marshal shall be notified of any loss, theft, or unauthorized entry into a magazine.

(5) No explosives or blasting agents shall be abandoned.

(6) No fire shall be fought where the fire is in imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(7) Original containers or Class II magazines shall be used for taking detonators and other explosives from storage magazines to the blasting area.

(8) When blasting is done in congested areas or in proximity to a structure, railway, or highway, or any other installation that may be damaged, the blaster shall take special precautions in the loading, delaying, initiation, and confinement of each blast with mats or other methods so as to control the throw of fragments, and thus prevent bodily injury to employees.

(9) Employees authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution including, but not limited to, visual and audible warning signals, flags, or barricades, to ensure employee safety.

(10) Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps or explosives from current induced by radar, radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent power lines, dust storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity. These precautions shall include:

1. Detonators shall be short-circuited in holes which have been primed and shunted until wired into the blasting circuit;

**011781**

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

2. The suspension of all blasting operations and removal of persons from the blasting area during the approach and progress of an electrical storm;

3. The prominent display of adequate signs, warning against the use of mobile radio transmitters, on all roads within one thousand feet of blasting operations. Whenever adherence to the one thousand foot distance would create an operational handicap, this distance may be modified so long as the modification is adequately designed in compliance with item 5 as listed below to prevent any premature firing of electric blasting caps. Specimens of signs which would meet these requirements are as follows:

Blasting Zone 1000-ft.  about 48" x 48"	Turn Off 2-Way Radio  about 42" x 36"
---	---

Paragraph (3) shall not apply to surface mining operations.

4. Mobile radio transmitters which are less than one hundred feet away from electric blasting caps in other than original containers, may be left "on" for receiving purposes, but may only be used to transmit if in compliance with paragraph 5 of this subsection;

5. Compliance with the recommendations of the Institute of Makers of Explosives with regard to blasting in the vicinity of radio transmitters as stipulated in Radio Frequency Energy - A Potential Hazard in the Use of Electric Blasting Caps, IME Publication No. 20, September 1981.

(11) Empty boxes and paper and fiber packing materials, which have previously contained high explosives, shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning at an approved location.

011782

(12) Explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies that are obviously deteriorated or damaged shall not be used.

(13) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into licensed magazines or approved temporary storage or handling areas.

(14) Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead powerlines, communication lines, utility services, or other services or structures shall not be carried on until the operators and/or owners have been notified and measures for safe control have been taken. Electric blasting caps shall not be employed in a blast if there is any possibility of wires from the circuit being thrown against electric lines. When blasting in the vicinity of utility lines the blaster will endeavor to:

1. Use a drilling pattern and blast initiation procedure that will provide the greatest relief possible in a direction away from the utility line so as to keep the resulting vibration and actual ground movement to the lowest possible level;

2. Use a type of explosive specifically designed to be unlikely to propagate between holes.

(15) The use of black powder shall be prohibited except when a desired result cannot be obtained with another type of explosive such as in quarrying certain types of dimension stone.

(16) All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by licensed blasters.

(17) All electric blasts shall be fired with an electric blasting machine or properly designed electric power source, and in accordance with the provisions of these regulations.

**011783**



(18) No one shall be permitted to carry detonators or primers of any kind on his person.

19-302.13 Loading of explosives or blasting agents.

A. This section describes the requirements for the loading of explosives.

(1) Procedures that permit safe and efficient loading shall be established before loading is started.

(2) All drill holes shall be sufficiently large to admit freely the insertion of the cartridges of explosives.

(3) Tamping shall be done only with wood rods or plastic tamping poles without exposed metal parts, but non-sparking metal connectors may be used for jointed poles. Violent tamping shall be avoided. The primer shall never be tamped.

(4) No holes shall be loaded except those to be fired in the next round of blasting. After loading, all remaining explosives and detonators shall be immediately returned to an authorized magazine.

(5) Drilling shall not be started until all remaining butts of old holes are examined for unexploded charges, and, if any are found, they shall be refired before work proceeds.

(6) No person shall be allowed to deepen drill holes which have contained explosives or blasting agents. Seismic operations are exempted from this requirement.

(7) No explosives or blasting agents shall be left unattended at the blast site.

(8) Machines and all tools not used for drilling, loading, and covering the blast shall be removed from the immediate location of holes before explosives are delivered.

011784

(9) No activity of any nature other than that which is required for blasting shall be permitted in a blast site.

(10) Powerlines and portable electric cables for equipment being used shall be kept a safe distance from explosives or blasting agents being loaded into drill holes. Cables in the proximity of the blast area shall be deenergized and locked out by the blaster.

(11) Holes shall be checked prior to loading to determine the depth and conditions. Holes shall not be drilled where there is a danger of intersecting a charged or misfired hole.

(12) When loading a long line of holes with more than one loading crew, the crews shall be separated by practical distances consistent with efficient operation and supervision of crews.

(13) No explosives shall be loaded or used underground in the presence of combustible gases or combustible dusts.

(14) In underground blasting, explosives in Fume Class I, as set forth by the Institute of the Makers of Explosives, shall be used; provided, however, that Fume Class I explosives are not required when ventilation adequate to dissipate all fumes is provided and the workings are abandoned for a period of time sufficient to allow dissipation of all fumes.

(15) All blast holes in open work shall be stemmed to the collar or to a point which will confine the charge.

(16) Warning signs, indicating a blast area, shall be maintained at all approaches to the blast area. The warning sign lettering shall not be less than four inches in height on a contrasting background. This subsection does not apply to surface mining.

011785

(17) A borehole shall never be sprung when it is adjacent to or near a hole that is loaded. Flashlight batteries shall not be used for springing holes.

(18) Drill holes that have been sprung or chambered, and which are not water-filled, shall be allowed to cool before explosives are loaded.

(19) No loaded holes shall be left unattended or unprotected.

(20) The blaster shall keep an accurate, up-to-date record of explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies used in a blast and shall keep an accurate running inventory of all explosives and blasting agents stored on the operation.

19-302.14 Underground transportation of explosives.

A. This section sets forth the requirements for the underground transportation of explosives.

(1) All explosives or blasting agents in transit underground shall be taken to the place of use or storage without delay.

(2) The quantity of explosives or blasting agents taken to an underground loading area shall not exceed the amount estimated to be necessary for the blast.

(3) Explosives in transit shall not be left unattended.

(4) The hoist operator shall be notified before explosives or blasting agents are transported in a shaft conveyance.

(5) Trucks used for the transportation of explosives underground shall have the electrical system checked weekly to detect any failures which may constitute an electrical hazard. A written record of such inspections shall be kept on file.



(6) The installation of auxiliary lights on truck beds, which are powered by the truck's electrical system, shall be prohibited.

(7) Explosives and blasting agents shall be hoisted, lowered, or conveyed in a powder car. No other materials, supplies or equipment shall be transported in the same conveyance at the same time.

(8) No person, except the licensed blaster and his helpers, shall be permitted to ride on a conveyance transporting explosives and blasting agents.

(9) No person shall ride in any shaft conveyance transporting explosives and blasting agents.

(10) No explosives or blasting agents shall be transported on any locomotive. At least two car lengths shall separate the locomotive from the powder car.

(11) No explosives or blasting agents shall be transported on a man haul trip.

(12) The car or conveyance containing explosives or blasting agents shall be pulled, not pushed, whenever possible.

(13) The powder car or conveyance especially built for the purpose of transporting explosives or blasting agents shall bear a reflectorized sign on each side with the word "Explosives" in letters, not less than four inches in height, upon a background of sharply contrasting color.

(14) Compartments for transporting detonators and explosives in the same car or conveyance shall be physically separated by a distance of twenty-four inches or by a solid partition at least four inches thick.

(15) Explosives, blasting agents, or blasting supplies shall not be transported with other materials.

011787

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(16) Explosives or blasting agents, not in original containers, shall be placed in a suitable container when transported manually.

(17) Detonators, primers, and other explosives shall be carried in separate containers when transported manually.

19-302.15 Initiation of explosive charges - electric blasting.

A. This section sets forth the requirements for the initiation of explosive charges-electric blasting.

(1) Electric blasting caps shall not be used where sources of extraneous electricity make the use of electric blasting caps dangerous. Blasting cap leg wires shall be kept short-circuited (shunted) until they are connected into the circuit for firing.

(2) Before adopting any system of electrical firing, the blaster shall conduct a thorough survey for extraneous currents, and all dangerous currents shall be eliminated before any holes are loaded.

(3) In any single blast using electric blasting caps, all caps shall be of the same style or function, and of the same manufacture.

(4) Electric blasting shall be carried out by using blasting circuits or power circuits in accordance with the electric blasting cap manufacturer's recommendations, or an approved contractor or his designated representative.

(5) When firing a circuit of electric blasting caps, care must be exercised to ensure that an adequate quantity of delivered current is available, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(6) Connecting wires and lead wires shall be insulated single solid wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity.

011788

(7) Bus wires shall be solid single wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity.

(8) When firing electrically, the insulation on all firing lines shall be adequate and in good condition.

(9) A power circuit used for firing electric blasting caps shall not be grounded.

(10) In underground operations when firing from a power circuit, a safety switch shall be placed in the permanent firing line at intervals. This switch shall be made so it can be locked only in the "off" position and shall be provided with a short-circuiting arrangement of the firing lines to the cap circuit.

(11) In underground operations there shall be a "lightning" gap of at least five (5) feet in the firing system ahead of the main firing switch; that is, between this switch and the source of power. This gap shall be bridged by a flexible jumper cord just before firing the blast.

(12) When firing from a power circuit, the firing switch shall be locked in the open or "off" position at all times, except when firing. It shall be so designed that the firing lines to the cap circuit are automatically short-circuited when the switch is in the "off" position. Keys to this switch shall be entrusted only to the blaster.

(13) Blasting machines shall be in good condition and the efficiency of the machine shall be tested periodically to make certain that it can deliver power at its rated capacity.

(14) When firing with blasting machines, the connections shall be made as recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps used.

**011789**



EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(15) The number of electric blasting caps connected to a blasting machine shall not be in excess of its rated capacity. Furthermore, in primary blasting, a series circuit shall contain no more caps than the limits recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps in use.

(16) The blaster shall be in charge of the blasting machines and no other person shall connect the leading wires to the machine except under the direction of the blaster.

(17) Blasters shall test all electric blasting caps and electric blasting cap circuits by using only a blasting galvanometer, blasting ohmmeter, or blasting multimeter, designed specifically for the purpose of testing individual electric blasting caps and circuits containing electric blasting caps.

(18) Whenever the possibility exists that a leading line or blasting wire might be thrown over a live powerline by the force of an explosion, care shall be taken to see that the total length of wires are kept too short to hit the lines, or that the wires are securely anchored to the ground. If neither of these requirements can be satisfied, a non-electric system shall be used.

(19) Leading wires shall remain shorted and not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the charge is to be fired.

(20) After firing an electric blast from a blasting machine, the leading wires shall be immediately disconnected from the machine and short-circuited.

011790

(21) All blasting machines, other than rack-bar and twist type generators, shall have a normally open firing switch equipped with a spring device or other self returning mechanism that automatically returns it to the non-firing position after the shot has been detonated.

19-302.16 Use of Safety Fuse.

A. This section sets forth the requirements for the use of safety fuse.

(1) The use of a fuse that has been hammered or injured in any way shall be forbidden.

(2) The hanging of a fuse on nails or other projections which will cause a sharp bend to be formed in the fuse is prohibited.

(3) Before capping safety fuse, a short length shall be cut from the end of the supply reel so as to assure a fresh cut end in each blasting cap.

(4) Only a cap crimper designed for such purpose shall be used for attaching blasting caps to safety fuse. Crimpers shall be kept in good repair and accessible to use. The crimping of blasting caps by the use of a knife or the teeth is prohibited.

(5) No unused cap or short capped fuse shall be placed in any hole to be blasted; such unused detonators shall be removed from the working place and destroyed. This prohibition shall not apply to surface mining operations.

(6) No fuse shall be capped or primer made up within ten feet of any magazine or near any possible source of ignition.

(7) No one shall be permitted to carry detonators or primers of any kind on his person.

**011791**

(8) The minimum length of safety fuse to be used in blasting shall not be less than thirty six inches.

(9) At least two men shall be present when multiple cap and fuse blasting is done by hand lighting methods.

(10) Not more than twelve fuses shall be lighted by each blaster when hand lighting devices are used. However, when two or more safety fuses in a group are lighted as one by means of igniting cord or other similar fuse lighting devices, they may be considered as one fuse.

(11) The so-called "drop fuse" method of dropping or pushing a primer or any explosive with a lighted fuse attached is forbidden.

(12) Cap and fuse shall not be used for firing mudcap charges unless charges are separated sufficiently to prevent one charge from dislodging other shots in the blast.

(13) When blasting with safety fuses, consideration shall be given to the length and burning rate of the fuse. Sufficient time, with a margin of safety, shall always be provided for the blaster to reach a place of safety.

(14) Under no circumstances shall caked ammonium nitrate to include fertilizer grade ammonium nitrate in bags or in bulk be loosened by blasting with explosives. Permissible explosives cannot be regarded as safe for this purpose.

19-302.17 Use of Detonating Cord.

A. This section sets forth the requirements for the use of detonating cord.

(1) Care shall be taken to select a detonating cord consistent with the type and physical condition of the borehole and stemming and the type of explosives used.

**011792**



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(2) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with the same respect and care given other explosives.

(3) The line of detonating cord extending out of a borehole or from a charge shall be cut from the supply spool before loading the remainder of the borehole or placing additional charges.

(4) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with care to avoid damaging or severing the cord during and after loading and hooking-up.

(5) Detonating cord connections shall be competent and positive in accordance with approved and recommended methods. Knot-type or other cord-to-cord connections shall be made only with detonating cord in which the explosive core is dry.

(6) All detonating cord trunklines and branchlines shall be free of loops, sharp kinks, or angles that direct the cord back toward the oncoming line of detonation.

(7) All detonating cord connections shall be inspected by the licensed blaster before firing the blast.

(8) When detonating cord millisecond-delay connectors or short-interval-delay electric blasting caps are used with detonating cord, the practice shall conform strictly with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(9) When connecting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap to detonating cord, the cap shall be taped or otherwise attached securely along the side or the end of the detonating cord, with the end of the cap containing the explosive charge pointed in the direction in which the detonation is to proceed.

011793

(10) Detonators for firing the trunkline shall not be brought to the loading area nor attached to the detonating cord until everything else is in readiness for the blast.

19-302.18 Firing the blast.

A. This section sets for the requirements for firing blast.

(1) A code of blasting signals equivalent to Table U-1, shall be posted on one or more conspicuous places at the operations, and all employees shall be required to familiarize themselves with the code and conform to it. Danger signs shall be placed at suitable locations.

TABLE U-1

WARNING SIGNAL - A one (1) minute series  
of long horn or siren blasts five minutes  
prior to the blast signal.

BLAST SIGNAL - A series of short horn or siren  
blasts one minute prior to the shot.

ALL CLEAR SIGNAL - A prolonged horn or siren  
blast following the inspection of the blast area.

(2) Before a blast is fired, a loud warning signal shall be given by the licensed blaster in charge, who has made certain that all surplus explosives are in a safe place and all employees, vehicles, and equipment are at a safe distance, or under sufficient cover.

(3) No person shall remain in an area within the danger zone after being requested to leave by the licensed blaster in charge or by a state explosives and blasting inspector.

(4) Flagmen shall be safely stationed on highways which pass through the danger zone so as to stop traffic during blasting operations.

011794

(5) It shall be the duty of the licensed blaster to fix the time of blasting.

(6) Before firing an underground blast, warning shall be given, and all possible entries into the blasting area and any entrances to any working place where a drift, raise or other opening is about to hole through, shall be carefully guarded. The licensed blaster shall make sure that all employees are out of the blast area before firing a blast.

19-302.19 Underwater blasting.

A. This section sets forth the requirements for underwater blasting.

(1) A licensed blaster shall conduct all blasting operations, and no shot shall be fired without his approval.

(2) Loading tubes and casings of dissimilar metals shall not be used because of possible electric transient currents from galvanic action of the metals and water.

(3) Only water-resistant blasting caps and detonating cords shall be used for all marine blasting. Loading shall be done through a non-sparking metal loading tube when tube is necessary.

(4) No blast shall be fired while any vessel under way is closer than one thousand five hundred feet to the blasting area. Those on board vessels or crafts moored or anchored within one thousand five hundred feet shall be notified before the blast is fired.

(5) No blast shall be fired while any swimming or diving operations are in progress in the vicinity of the blasting area. If such operations are in progress, signals and arrangements shall be agreed upon to assure that no blast shall be fired while any person is in the water.

(6) Blasting flags shall be displayed.



(7) The storage and handling of explosives aboard vessels used in underwater blasting operations shall be according to the provisions outlined herein on handling and storing explosives.

(8) When more than one charge is placed underwater, a float device shall be attached to an element of each charge in such a manner that it will be released by the firing. Misfires shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of section 19-302.21.

19-302.20 Blasting in excavation work under compressed air.

A. This section sets forth the requirements for blasting in excavation work under compressed air.

(1) Detonators and explosives shall not be stored or kept in tunnels, shafts, or caissons. Detonators and explosives for each round shall be taken directly from the magazines to the blasting zone and immediately loaded. Detonators and explosives left over after loading a round shall be removed from the working chamber before connecting wires are connected.

(2) When detonators or explosives are brought into an air lock, no employee except the licensed blaster, lock tender and the employees necessary for carrying, shall be permitted to enter the air lock. No other materials, supplies, or equipment shall be locked through with the explosives.

(3) Detonators and explosives shall be taken separately into pressure working chambers.

(4) The licensed blaster shall be responsible for the receipt, unloading, storage, and on site transportation of explosives and detonators.

011796

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(5) All metal pipes, rails, air locks, and steel tunnel lining shall be electrically bonded together and grounded at or near the portal or shaft, and such pipes and rails shall be cross bonded together at not less than one thousand foot intervals throughout the length of the tunnel. In addition, each low air supply pipe shall be grounded at its delivery end.

(6) The explosives suitable for use in wet holes shall be water resistant and shall be in Fume Class I.

(7) When tunnel excavation in rock face is approaching mixed face, and when tunnel excavation is in mixed face, blasting shall be performed with light charges and with light burden on each hole. Advanced drilling shall be performed as tunnel excavation in rock face approaches mixed face, to determine the general nature and extent of rock cover and the remaining distance ahead to soft ground as excavation advances.

19-302.21 Misfires.

A. This section sets forth the requirements in the event of a misfire of explosives.

(1) If a misfire is found, the licensed blaster shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all employees from the danger zone.

(2) No other work shall be done except that necessary to remove the hazard of the misfire, and only the licensed blaster and those employees necessary to do the work shall remain in the danger zone.

(3) No attempt shall be made to extract explosives from any charged or misfired hole; a new primer shall be put in and the hole reblasted. If refiring of the misfired hole presents a hazard, the explosives may be removed by washing out with water or, where the misfire is under water, blown out with air.

011797

(4) If there are any misfires while using cap and fuse, all employees shall remain away from the charge for at least one hour. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the licensed blaster in charge of the blasting. All wires shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded charges. The licensed blaster shall count all blasts and compare with total number of charges set.

(5) When electric blasting caps have been used, workmen shall not return to misfired holes for at least fifteen minutes.

(6) No drilling, digging, or picking shall be permitted until all missed holes have been detonated and the licensed blaster has approved that work can proceed.

#### 19-302.22 Inspection after blasting.

Immediately after the blast has been fired, the firing line shall be disconnected from the blasting machine, or where power switches are used, they shall be locked open or in the "off" position.

Sufficient time shall be allowed, not less than fifteen minutes in tunnels, for the smoke and fumes to leave the blasted area before returning to the shot. An inspection of the area and the surrounding rubble shall be made by the licensed blaster to determine if all charges have been exploded before employees are allowed to return to the operation.

#### 19-302.23 Black Powder Explosives

A. This section sets forth minimum requirements for the storage and commercial display of black powder.

(1) All black powder shall be stored in shipping containers as required by regulations of the U. S. Department of Transportation, except as hereinafter provided.

011798



(2) Not more than five pounds of black powder shall be displayed in commercial establishments.

(3) Commercial stocks in quantities exceeding five pounds shall be stored in magazines constructed and located as specified in Section III.

19-302.24 Variances

A. This section provides licensees and permittees the opportunity to request variances of the promulgated regulations under specific conditions.

(1) The State Fire Marshal may grant variances if it can be demonstrated the variance improves safety conditions or that the variance will provide such safe conditions as those which would prevail if there was compliance with the standard.

(2) Such a variance may be modified or revoked by the State Fire Marshal.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 13

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011799

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

REGULAR SESSION

ITEM NUMBER

7

AGENCY: Winthrop College

SUBJECT: \$1,400,000 Student and Faculty Housing Revenue Bonds;  
\$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds

The Winthrop College Board of Trustees has made provisions for the issuance of \$1,400,000 Student and Faculty Housing Revenue Bonds and \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds.

The institution bond proceeds are to finance the renovation of academic buildings, including Rutledge Hall in particular.

The housing bond proceeds will finance the renovation of existing student housing, especially Roddey Apartments.

The resolutions include a provision that, if long-term obligations cannot be issued now, the resolutions shall serve as a request that anticipation notes be issued.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Adopt a resolution approving the Winthrop College issuance of \$1,400,000 Student and Faculty Housing Revenue Bonds and \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds.

ATTACHMENTS:

Piper April 27 letter; deSaussure May 5 letter to McInnis; resolutions

011800

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

Winthrop SFHR Bond STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and Chairman of the Board;

The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;

The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;

The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate Finance Committee; and

The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee.

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Patterson, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Senator Dennis, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 12, 1987

William A. McInnis

011801



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

## STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### A RESOLUTION

APPROVING THE ACTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE IN MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,400,000 STUDENT HOUSING REVENUE BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

WHEREAS, by Act of the General Assembly entitled "AN ACT TO AUTHORIZE THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE TO ACQUIRE ADDITIONAL STUDENT HOUSING FACILITIES; TO EMPOWER IT TO EFFECT LOANS FOR SUCH PURPOSES THROUGH THE ISSUANCE OF REVENUE BONDS AND ALSO FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING OUTSTANDING BONDS PAYABLE FROM REVENUES DERIVED FROM STUDENT HOUSING FACILITIES; TO DEFINE THE PROCEDURE BY WHICH SUCH LOANS MAY BE EFFECTED AND THE COVENANTS AND UNDERTAKINGS TO SECURE THE LOANS; TO MAKE PROVISION FOR THE PAYMENT OF LOANS; AND TO DECLARE VALID CERTAIN BONDS HERETOFORE ISSUED FOR ANY OF SUCH PURPOSES," as amended (the "Act"), the Board of Trustees (the "Trustees") of Winthrop College ("Winthrop") is authorized and empowered, with the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina (the "State Board") to issue student facilities revenue bonds the proceeds of which may be used, among other things, to defray the cost of renovating existing Student Housing Facilities and in particular the renovation of Roddey Apartment Complex (the Project); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees have submitted to this Board a resolution adopted by the Board entitled "A RESOLUTION MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,400,000 STUDENT

011802

HOUSING REVENUE BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE; AUTHORIZING A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD REQUESTING APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO" (the "Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees now seek permission to issue \$1,400,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds of Winthrop College (the "Bonds") on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution to defray the cost of renovating existing student housing facilities.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, IN MEETING DULY ASSEMBLED:

After due consideration, approval is hereby given to:

1. The issuance of the Bonds, or if the State Treasurer shall determine, notes in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds, in order to raise money for the purposes set forth in the preamble hereto, at such rate or rates of interest as shall be approved by the State Treasurer.

---

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011803

A RESOLUTION

MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,400,000 STUDENT HOUSING REVENUE BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE; AUTHORIZING A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD REQUESTING APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

EXHIBIT

ARTICLE I

FINDINGS OF FACT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

SECTION 1.01.

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

As an incident to the issuance of the bonds of Winthrop College, hereafter more fully described, in the principal amount of \$1,400,000 in order to raise moneys with which to defray the cost of renovating existing Student Housing Facilities and in particular the renovation of Roddey Apartment Complex (the Project), it is found and determined as follows:

1. By Act 488 of the Acts of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina for the year 1965, as amended, and as amended by Act 1158 of the Acts of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina for the year 1966, as amended by Section 11 of Act 179 of the Acts of General Assembly for the year 1981 and as amended by Act 20 of the Acts of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina for the year 1985 (Act 488), the Board of Trustees of Winthrop College (the Trustees) has been empowered to issue bonds payable from the "entire revenues derived by Winthrop College from all Student Housing Facilities which it may now or hereafter possess or utilize including, if the Trustees so election, any net revenues derived from related facilities" for the purposes set forth in Act 488.

Act 236

elect?

011804



2. Pursuant to Act 488 Winthrop College (Winthrop) did heretofore issue the following obligations:

a) A single fully registered bond payable to the order of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina, as trustee of the South Carolina Retirement System, designated Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1966 (the "Bond of 1966") of which the sum of \$1,208,000 is now outstanding and which continues to be held by the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina (the "State Board");

b) A single fully registered bond payable to the order of Rock Hill National Bank designated Four Hundred Fifty Five Thousand Dollars (\$455,000) Student Housing Revenue Bond of Winthrop College, Series 1981 (the Bond of 1981) of which the sum of \$222,000 is now outstanding and which continues to be held by Rock Hill National Bank;

c) A single fully registered bond payable to the order of Rock Hill National Bank designated One Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$1,500,000) Student Housing Revenue Bond of Winthrop College, Series 1985 (the Bond of 1985) of which the sum of \$1,500,000 is now outstanding and which continues to be held by Rock Hill National Bank; and

d) A single fully registered bond payable to the order of Rock Hill National Bank designated One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) Student Housing Facilities Revenue Bond of Winthrop College, Series of 1986 (the Bond of 1986) of which the sum of \$1,000,000 is now outstanding and which

continues to be held by Rock Hill National Bank (the Bond of 1966, the Bond of 1981, the Bond of 1985 and the Bond of 1986 are hereinafter referred to as the Outstanding Bonds).

3. Act 488 permits the Trustees to issue student housing revenue bonds, the proceeds of which may be used to repair, renovate and reconstruct existing student housing facilities.

4. In the Resolution adopted by the Trustees in authorizing the Outstanding Bonds, provision was made for the issuance of Additional Bonds as bonds on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds on the following conditions:

1. Such Additional Bonds shall be issued pursuant to a resolution which shall recite that it is supplementary to the Resolution of 1966.
2. The principal proceeds shall be used either, (a) to provide funds to refund the Bonds of 1966, or Additional Bonds then outstanding; or, (b) to provide funds to pay the cost of constructing additional Student Housing Facilities, or to renovate existing Student Housing Facilities.
3. Winthrop is on the occasion of the issuance of such Additional Bonds in full compliance with all covenants and undertakings made by it in connection with the issuance of any bonds payable from the Entire Revenues.

4. There shall exist, on the occasion of the issuance of the Additional Bonds, no default in the payment of the principal and interest of any Bonds of 1966 or any Additional Bonds, and if default in the payment of interest or principal of any Bonds of 1966 or any Additional Bonds shall have taken place, that such default shall have been remedied at least six months prior thereto.
5. The Entire Revenues from the Student Housing Facilities for the preceding Bond Year, as established by an Accountant's Certificate, shall be not less than one hundred twenty-five per centum (125%) of the highest combined principal and interest requirements of any succeeding year on all Bonds of 1966, on all Additional Bonds then issued, and on all Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued. The Trustees, the Purchasers, all Bondholders and any purchaser of any Additional Bonds shall be entitled to rely upon such Accountant's Certificate.
6. The principal of such Additional Bonds shall be made to mature as of April 1 in the years wherein such Additional Bonds mature; and the installments of interest to become due on such Additional Bonds be payable as of April



1 and October 1 in the years wherein such installments of interest become due; Provided, Always, that the provision of this Paragraph shall not preclude the ante-dating of such Additional Bonds.

7. Winthrop shall obtain Counsel's Opinion that the Additional Bonds are being issued for purposes authorized by either the Enabling Act or for purposes permitted by the subsequently enacted legislation, referred to supra.

8. Winthrop shall procure Counsel's Opinion that the title to any tract of land to be acquired with any part of the proceeds of any Additional Bonds shall be good and marketable, and will vest in Winthrop either (a) an indefeasible fee simple title, or, (b) an indefeasible leasehold estate which shall extend at least five (5) years beyond the maturity date of the last maturing of the Bonds of 1966 and the Additional Bonds.

*leasehold*

5. The Entire Revenues for the preceding Bond Year (viz. April 1, 1986 to March 31, 1987) is the sum of \$2,913,692. Before the Bonds authorized herein are issued, an Accountant's Certificate shall be supplied certifying that the Entire Revenues from Student Housing Facilities for the year ended March 31, 1987 are not less than 125% of the

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

highest combined principal and interest requirements of any succeeding year on the Outstanding Bonds and on the Bonds authorized herein.

6. This Resolution is declared to be supplementary to the Resolution which authorized the Bonds of 1966, and the bonds herein authorized are declared to be Additional Bonds as such term is defined in the Resolution of 1966. Winthrop finds that the remaining conditions precedent to the issuance of the Bonds of 1987 authorized herein on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds may be satisfied.

7. The Enabling Act authorized Winthrop to issue student housing facilities revenue bonds at private sale and without advertisement. The Trustees have determined that it would be advantageous to informally call for bids for the sale of the Bonds of 1987 from certain financial institutions and thereafter to effect a private sale of the Bonds of 1987.

*Sale*

ARTICLE II

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

SECTION 2.01.

This Resolution may hereafter be cited and is hereinafter sometimes referred to as the Resolution of 1987.

SECTION 2.02.

Certain capitalized terms used herein have been defined in the resolution authorizing the Bonds of 1966 (herein defined as the Resolution of 1966) when used herein they shall have the meanings given to them by the Resolution. In addition, the following capitalized terms shall have meanings as follows:

"BONDS OF 1987" means the \$1,400,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds of Winthrop College, Series of 1987, authorized by the Resolution of 1987 as Additional Bonds under the Resolution of 1966.

"BONDHOLDERS" or "HOLDERS" as used in the Resolution shall be equally applicable to any holder of the Bonds of 1987.

"ENABLING ACT" means Act 488 of the Acts of 1965, as amended.

"OUTSTANDING BONDS" means the bonds of the issues more particularly described at Section 1.01, paragraphs 2(a), (b) and (c).

"PROJECT" means the undertaking more particularly described at Section 1.01.



"REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT" means either the Office of State Treasurer of the State of South Carolina or the financial institution named by Winthrop College.

"RESOLUTION OF 1966" means the Resolution authorizing the issuance of \$5,000,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1966, of Winthrop College.

"RESOLUTION OF 1981" means the Resolution authorizing the issuance of \$455,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series 1981, of Winthrop College.

"RESOLUTION OF 1985" means the Resolution authorizing the issuance of \$1,500,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1985, of Winthrop College.

"RESOLUTION OF 1986" means the Resolution authorizing the issuance of \$1,000,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1986, of Winthrop College.

"RESOLUTION OF 1987" means this Resolution authorizing the issuance of \$1,400,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1987, of Winthrop College.

## EXHIBIT

### ARTICLE III

#### ISSUANCE OF BONDS OF 1987

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

#### SECTION 3.01.

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

In order to obtain funds to defray the cost of the Project the Trustees direct the issuance and sale of ONE MILLION FOUR HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$1,400,000) STUDENT HOUSING REVENUE BONDS, SERIES OF 1987, OF WINTHROP COLLEGE. The Bonds of 1987 shall be dated June 1, 1987, shall be issued in fully registered form, shall be in denomination of

\$5,000 or multiples thereof, and shall mature on April 1 in the principal amounts and years as follows:

\$ 50,000 on April 1, 1991  
\$100,000 on April 1, 1992  
\$150,000 on April 1, 1993  
\$150,000 on April 1, 1994  
\$100,000 on April 1, 1995  
\$150,000 on April 1, 1996  
\$200,000 on April 1, 1997  
\$200,000 on April 1, 1998  
\$300,000 on April 1, 1999

SECTION 3.02.

The Bonds of 1987 shall bear such rate or rates of interest, payable April 1 and October 1 of each year commencing October 1, 1987 at which time interest for four months will be due, as shall at the sale of the Bonds of 1987 reflect the lowest interest cost to Winthrop, at a price of not less than par and accrued interest to the date of delivery, but:

- (a) the principal amount of each maturity shall bear the same rate of interest;
- (b) if the net interest cost in the lowest bid is in excess of 7% per annum, the award of the Bonds shall be subject to the approval of the State Budget and Control Board;
- (c) no rate of interest named shall be more than 2% higher than the lowest rate of interest named;
- (d) each interest rate named shall be a multiple of 1/20th of 1%; and
- (e) any premium offered must be paid in cash as a part of the purchase price.

For the purposes of this Section, interest cost shall mean the aggregate of interest on the Bonds of 1987 from June 1, 1987, until its respective maturities, less any sum named by way of premium.

SECTION 3.03.

Both the principal of and interest on the Bonds of 1987 shall be payable to the purchaser in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, at the time of payment, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, at the principal office of such purchaser.

SECTION 3.04.

The principal payments due upon the Bonds of 1987 which mature subsequent to April 1, 1997, shall be subject to redemption without penalty at the option of Winthrop on April 1, 1997, and all subsequent interest payment dates, in whole or in part, but if in part, in the inverse chronological order of the maturities of the principal installment and in multiples of \$5,000. Written notice by registered mail shall be given to the Holder thereof not more than sixty days and not less than thirty days prior to the date of redemption, specifying the amount of principal to be prepaid. Thereafter interest shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date specified unless Winthrop defaults in making due provision for the payment of the redemption price thereof.

SECTION 3.05.

The Bonds of 1987 shall be executed in the name of Winthrop, by the facsimile or manual signature of the Chairman of the Trustees, attested by the facsimile or manual signature of the Secretary of the Trustees, under the Seal of Winthrop, impressed thereon. The Bonds of 1987 are



exchangeable at any time upon the registration books maintained by the Registrar and Paying Agent at the sole expense of the Bondholder. No bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication thereon shall have been duly executed by the Registrar.

SECTION 3.06.

Both the principal of and interest on the Bonds of 1987 shall be exempt from all State, county, municipal, school district and all other taxes or assessments of the State of South Carolina, direct or indirect, general or special, whether imposed for the purpose of general revenue or otherwise, except inheritance, estate or transfer taxes.

SECTION 3.07

In the event any of the Bonds of 1987 are mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, Winthrop shall cause to be executed and delivered a new bond of like tenor as that mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, provided that (a) in the case of any such mutilated bond, such bond is first surrendered to Winthrop, and (b) in the case of any such lost, stolen, or destroyed bond, there is first furnished evidence of such loss, theft, or destruction satisfactory to Winthrop and also upon the furnishing of indemnity satisfactory to Winthrop. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction, but a charge may be made to cover any actual expense involved.

SECTION 3.08

The Bonds of 1987, both principal and interest, shall be payable solely from the Entire Revenues derived by Winthrop from its Student Housing Facilities and, for the payment of such principal and interest, such revenues shall be and are hereby irrevocably pledged. Such pledge shall be deemed discharged as to the revenues for any year, if all installments of principal and interest matured or maturing in such year shall have been fully paid and discharged, and Winthrop shall have made all other payments required of it by the Resolution of 1966 and shall not be in default as to any covenants made by the Resolution of 1966 and, thereafter, such revenues remaining may be made use of for such other purposes as the Trustees may, pursuant to applicable law, direct. The pledge herein made shall be on a parity with the pledge made to secure the Outstanding Bonds. The provisions of this Section shall not be deemed to prevent the issuance of other Additional Bonds of Winthrop payable from the Entire Revenues on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds of 1987, such right being hereby expressly reserved; provided, that such Additional Bonds be issued in conformity with the provisions of Article V of the Resolution of 1966. Payments of principal and interest shall be made to the registered holder by the Registrar and Paying Agent by check or draft mailed to the registered owner at its address shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar and Paying Agent.

SECTION 3.09.

Neither the faith and credit of the State of South Carolina, nor of the Trustees, shall be pledged to the payment of the Bonds of 1987, or the interest to become due thereon, and a statement plainly worded, to that effect shall appear on the face of the Bonds of 1987. Neither the members of the Trustees, nor any person required by the provisions of the Resolution of 1987 to sign the Bonds of 1987, shall be personally liable thereon.

SECTION 3.10.

The Bonds of 1987 shall be issued in the form of a single registered bond in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.



ARTICLE IV  
SALE OF BONDS OF 1987

SECTION 4.01.

she? Bids for the sale of the Bonds of 1987 shall be received on behalf of the Trustees at a time specified by the Chairman of the Trustees. Not less than two days prior to the date fixed for the receipt of bids for the sale of the Bonds of 1987 a written notice shall be sent to such banking institutions as she shall determine requesting bids therefor. Upon receipt of the bids, the Chairman is authorized to award the Bonds of 1987 to the bidder offering the lowest rate of interest or, if more than one bidder shall name the same lowest rate of interest, then to that one of such bidders as shall offer the greatest premium; PROVIDED, that if it should happen that tie bids are received, the Bonds of 1987 shall be awarded jointly, and if for any reason bids shall not be awarded pursuant to the provisions of this Section, then the Chairman shall be, and he? he is hereby authorized and empowered to negotiate with one or more banks and/or others for the sale of the Bonds of 1987. Any bid in excess of 7% shall be subject to the approval of the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board. The right is reserved to reject all bids and to waive technicalities, but no auction sale shall be conducted.

SECTION 4.02.

The Chairman is hereby authorized to act on behalf of Winthrop and to award the Bonds of 1987 to the lowest bidder

at the sale thereof subject to the approval of the State Budget and Control Board which award is to be evidenced by a written instrument executed in the name of and on behalf of Winthrop by the Chairman. The Chairman is further authorized to designate the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds of 1987.

ARTICLE V

GENERAL COVENANT AS TO RATES AND CHARGES

SECTION 5.01.

The Trustees covenant and agree to place into effect, to maintain and to revise from time to time, and as often as may be necessary, such schedule of rentals and charges for its Student Housing Facilities as shall at all times be sufficient (1) to pay the interest on and principal of the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds of 1987 and any other Additional Bonds that may from time to time hereafter be outstanding, as and when the same become due and payable, (2) to provide such sums as may be necessary for the operation and maintenance of such facilities in the manner required by the Resolution, and (3) to discharge such other and further obligations as shall have been incurred by Winthrop under the Resolution of 1966.

The Trustees further covenant and agree to promulgate and at all times maintain in effect, rules and regulations covering the use of its Student Housing Facilities, designed to require the maximum use thereof.

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 1 4**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

**011818**

ARTICLE VI  
ADDITIONAL BONDS

SECTION 6.01.

The right of Winthrop to issue Additional Bonds to the extent and in the manner provided by Section 1 of Article V of the Resolution of 1966 is herewith continued and declared to remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE VII  
COLLECTION AND DISPOSITION OF REVENUES

SECTION 7.01.

The provisions of Article VI of the Resolution of 1966 relating to the collection and disposition of revenues shall continue in effect as long as all Outstanding Bonds, Bonds of 1987 and any other Additional Bonds hereafter issued remain outstanding and unpaid.

ARTICLE VIII  
OPERATION OF FACILITIES

SECTION 8.01.

The covenants set forth in Article VII of the Resolution of 1966 with respect to the operation of the Student Housing Facilities of Winthrop shall remain in effect and are declared to have been made for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds of 1987 as well as the holders of the Outstanding Bonds.



ARTICLE IX

AGREEMENT TO FURNISH INFORMATION

SECTION 9.01.

The covenant made by the Trustees to furnish information to those who may be holders of the Outstanding Bonds shall extend to those from time to time who are holders of the Bonds of 1987, and the obligations of the Trustees in the regard thereto are extended to the Holder of the Bonds of 1987.

ARTICLE X

ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

SECTION 10.01.

The additional covenants set forth in Article IX of the Resolution of 1966 are hereby made available to the Holder of the Bonds of 1987 and are declared to inure to their benefit and may be enforced by any Holder of the Bonds of 1987.

ARTICLE XI

STATUTORY LIEN AND RECEIVER

SECTION 11.01.

The provisions of Article X of the Resolution of 1966 creating a statutory lien and making provision for the appointment of a receiver to administer and operate the Student Housing Facilities shall extend for the benefit and protection of the Holder of the Bonds of 1987 and may be enforced by the Holder of the Bonds of 1987. The statutory

lien shall not be construed to give any Bondholder authority to compel the sale of any of the student housing facilities.

ARTICLE XII

MODIFICATION OF BOND RESOLUTION BY WINTHROP

SECTION 12.01.

The right granted to the Trustees by Article XI of the Resolution of 1966 to modify the Resolution in certain particulars without consent of the holders of the Outstanding Bonds shall remain in effect following the issuance of the Bonds of 1987 and shall be applicable to the Resolution of 1987 as well, and to such extent the exercise by the Trustees of powers made available by Article XI of the Resolution of 1966 shall not require the consent of the Holder of the Bonds of 1987.

ARTICLE XIII

MODIFICATION OF BOND RESOLUTION WITH  
APPROVAL OF BONDHOLDERS

SECTION 13.01.

The provisions of Article XII relating to the modification of the Resolution of 1966 with bondholders consent shall remain in effect and extent to the Resolution of 1987.

Similarly, the provisions of Section 2 of Article VII relating to the evidencing of bondholders consent are declared applicable to the Bonds of 1987.

ARTICLE XIV  
EVENTS OF DEFAULT

SECTION 14.01.

The events of default as set forth in Article XIII of the Resolution of 1966 shall continue in effect throughout the life of the Bonds of 1987 and are hereby made applicable to the Resolution of 1987.

ARTICLE XV  
REMEDIES

SECTION 15.01.

All remedies provided by Article XIV of the Resolution of 1966 are extended in all respects to the Bonds of 1987 and may be enforced by the Holder of the Bonds of 1987 as effectively as by the holders of the Outstanding Bonds.

ARTICLE XVI  
DISPOSITION OF PROCEEDS OF SALE OF BONDS

SECTION 16.01.

The proceeds of the sale of the Bonds of 1987 shall be invested and reinvested until such time as the same are applied to the cost of the Project, provided, however, that if such earnings exceed the amount permitted by the Tax Reform Act of 1986, such excess amount shall be rebated to the United States Government as required by the Tax Reform Act of 1986.



ARTICLE XVII

DISPOSITION OF PAID BOND

SECTION 17.01.

The provisions of Article XVI of the Resolution of 1966 relating to the disposition of paid Bonds of 1966 shall be applicable to the Bonds of 1987.

ARTICLE XVIII

DEFEASANCE

SECTION 18.01.

If all of the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds of 1987, and all interest thereon, shall have been paid and discharged, then the obligations of Winthrop under the Resolution of 1966, the Resolution of 1981, the Resolution of 1985, the Resolution of 1986 and the Resolution of 1987, the pledge of revenues made hereby, and all other rights granted by the Resolution of 1966, the Resolution of 1981, the Resolution of 1985, the Resolution of 1986 and the Resolution of 1987 shall cease and determine. Both the Outstanding Bonds and the Bonds of 1987 shall be deemed to have been paid and discharged within the meaning of this Article under each of the following circumstances, viz.:

1. The Paying Agent shall hold, at the stated maturities of such bonds or coupons, in trust and irrevocably appropriated thereto, sufficient moneys for the payment thereof.

2. If default in the payment of the principal of any such bonds or the interest thereon shall have occurred on the stated maturities of such bonds or interest payment

dates, and thereafter tender of such payment shall have been made, and the Paying Agent shall then hold in trust and irrevocably appropriated thereto, sufficient moneys for the payment thereof to the date of the tender of such payment.

3. If Winthrop shall have deposited with the Paying Agent, in an irrevocable trust moneys or direct obligations of, or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, the principal of and interest on which when due (without reinvestment thereof) will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal, interest and redemption premium, if any, due and to become due on and prior to the maturity or if Winthrop has irrevocably elected to redeem such bonds, on and prior to the redemption date of such bonds.

SECTION 18.02.

Any moneys which at any time shall be deposited with the Paying Agent, by or on behalf of Winthrop, for the purpose of paying and discharging any bonds shall be and are hereby assigned, transferred and set over to the Paying Agent in trust for the respective holders of the bonds, and such moneys shall be and are hereby irrevocably appropriated to the payment and discharge thereof. But if, through lapse of time or otherwise, the holders of said bonds shall no longer be entitled to enforce payment of their obligations, then, in such event, it shall be the duty of the Paying Agent to forthwith return said funds to Winthrop.

SECTION 18.03.

Winthrop covenants and agrees that any moneys which it shall deposit with the Paying Agent shall be deemed to be deposited in accordance with, and subject to, the applicable provisions of this Article, and that whenever it shall have elected to redeem bonds it will irrevocably bind and obligate itself to give notice of redemption thereof, and will further authorize and empower the Paying Agent notice of redemption to be made in its name and on its behalf.

ARTICLE XIX

TENOR OF OBLIGATIONS

SECTION 19.01.

Every covenant, undertaking and agreement made on behalf of Winthrop by the Trustees, as set forth in the Resolution of 1966 and the Resolution of 1987 are made, undertaken and agreed to for the proper securing of the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds of 1987. Each shall be deemed to partake of the obligations of the contract between Winthrop and the Bondholders and shall be enforceable accordingly.

ARTICLE XX

SAVING CLAUSE

SECTION 20.01.

If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Resolution of 1987 shall be held invalid, the invalidity of such section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Resolution of 1987.



ARTICLE XXI

REPEALING CLAUSE

SECTION 21.01.

All resolutions, or parts thereof, inconsistent herewith, be and the same are hereby repealed to the extent of such inconsistencies.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman, The Board of  
Trustees of Winthrop College

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, The Board  
of Trustees of Winthrop  
College

EXHIBIT A

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
WINTHROP COLLEGE  
STUDENT HOUSING REVENUE BOND  
SERIES OF 1987

No. R-1

\$1,400,000

WINTHROP COLLEGE (hereinafter called "Winthrop") for value received, hereby promises to pay to \_\_\_\_\_, in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, South Carolina or its registered assigns, the principal sum of

ONE MILLION FOUR HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$1,400,000)

on the first day of June, in years and installments as follows:

\$ 50,000 on April 1, 1991  
\$100,000 on April 1, 1992  
\$150,000 on April 1, 1993  
\$150,000 on April 1, 1994  
\$100,000 on April 1, 1995  
\$150,000 on April 1, 1996  
\$200,000 on April 1, 1997  
\$200,000 on April 1, 1998  
\$300,000 on April 1, 1999

in such coin or currency of the United States of America, which, at the time of payment, shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on the principal sum, or the balance thereof, from time to time remaining unpaid, in like coin or currency, at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ per centum (\_\_\_\_%) per annum, payable semiannually on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing October 1, 1987 (at which time interest from the date of delivery of this Bond, as shown below, will be paid), until the principal amount hereof has been paid.

Payments of principal and interest shall be made to the registered holder by the State Treasurer of South Carolina by check or draft and mailed to the registered owner at its address shown on the Bond Registrar. Payments of principal and interest, including prepayments of installments of principal, shall be noted upon the Bond Register kept in the Office of the State Treasurer. Upon final payment of principal and interest, this Bond shall be surrendered to Winthrop.

THIS BOND constitutes an issue of bonds aggregating One Million Four Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$1,400,000) issued as a single fully registered bond pursuant to a resolution (hereinafter called the "Bond Resolution"), duly adopted by the Board of Trustees of Winthrop College (hereinafter called "Trustees"), and issued under and in full compliance with the Constitution and Statutes of the State of South Carolina, including particularly Act No. 488 of the Acts of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina for the year 1965, as amended, to obtain funds for purposes authorized by said Act.

Winthrop has the right, at its election, to prepay the principal installments of this Bond which mature subsequent to April 1, 1997 on April 1, 1997, and all subsequent interest payment dates, in whole or in part, but if in part, in inverse chronological order of the maturities of the principal installment and in multiples of \$1,000.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

A - 2

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011828



As provided in the Bond Resolution, this Bond is exchangeable at the sole expense of the holder at any time.

Both the principal of and interest on the Bonds of this issue are payable solely from the Entire Revenues derived by Winthrop from all Student Housing Facilities which it may now or hereafter possess, as the same are defined in the Bond Resolution, and, to the extent prescribed by the Bond Resolution, such revenues are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on such Bonds.

The Bonds of this issue are on a parity in all respects with the outstanding \$1,208,000 of an original issue of \$5,000,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1966, of Winthrop College, dated April 1, 1966, the outstanding \$222,000 of an original issue of \$455,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1981, of Winthrop College, dated August 1, 1981, the outstanding \$1,500,000 of an original issue of \$1,500,000 Student Housing Revenue Bond, Series 1985, of Winthrop College, dated June 1, 1985 and the outstanding \$1,000,000 of an original issue of \$1,000,000 Student Housing Revenue Bond, Series 1986, of Winthrop College, dated June 1, 1986.

The Bond Resolution permits the issuance of additional bonds by Winthrop, payable from the revenues pledged to the Bonds of this issue to the extent therein set forth, and such additional bonds, if issued in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, shall rank equally and be on a parity with the Bonds of this issue and other bonds on a parity therewith.

Neither the faith and credit of the State of South Carolina, nor of the Trustees, is pledged to the payment of either the principal or or interest on this Bond, nor shall any member of the Trustees be personally liable thereon.

The Trustees hereby agree that they will operate and maintain the Student Housing Facilities, from whose revenues the principal of and interest on this Bond are payable, in an efficient and economical manner, and that they will fix and maintain such rentals and charges for such facilities as shall at all times be sufficient: (1) to pay the interest on and principal of this Bond, and of other bonds on a parity herewith, as and when the same become due and payable; (2) to provide for the operation and maintenance of such facilities in the manner required by the Bond Resolution; and (3) to enable Winthrop to discharge the undertaking which it has made by the Bond Resolution.

Under authorizing of the Enabling Act, and by the Bond Resolution, there has been created and granted to and in favor of the holder or holders of this Bond, a statutory lien, which is hereby recognized as valid and binding on the Student Housing Facilities, solely from whose revenues the principal of and interest on this Bond are payable, and such facilities shall remain subject to said statutory lien to the extent provided by the Bond Resolution until the payment in full of the interest on and principal of this Bond. Upon the happening of any event of default, as defined in the Bond Resolution, the principal of this Bond may become, or

may be declared, forthwith due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided for in the Bond Resolution.

THIS BOND and the interest hereon are exempt from all State, county, municipal, school district, and all other taxes or assessments of the State of South Carolina, direct or indirect, general or special, whether imposed for the purpose of general revenue or otherwise, except inheritance, estate or transfer taxes.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that all acts, conditions and things required by the Constitution and Laws of the State of South Carolina to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to or in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened and have been done and performed in regular and due time, form and manner, and that the amount of this Bond does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation thereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, WINTHROP COLLEGE has caused this Bond to be signed by the Chairman of its Board of Trustees, under its Corporate Seal, attested by the Secretary of its Board of Trustees, and this Bond to be dated the 1st day of June, 1987.

(SEAL)

WINTHROP COLLEGE

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of its Board of  
Trustees

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary of its Board  
of Trustees



THIS BOND delivered at \_\_\_\_\_, South Carolina,  
this \_\_\_\_ day of June, 1987.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary of its Board of  
Trustees

CERTIFICATE OF STATE TREASURER

THIS BOND is one of the single fully registered Bonds, constituting an aggregate issue of One Million Four Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$1,400,000) Student Housing Revenue Bonds, Series of 1987, of Winthrop College.

\_\_\_\_\_  
State Treasurer

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

(A form similar to this but not attached to the within Bond may also be used)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_ the within Bond of Winthrop College, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_, Attorney, to transfer the same on the books of the State Treasurer, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

COUNTY OF YORK

I, the undersigned, Secretary of the Board of Trustees of Winthrop College, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the foregoing copy of a Resolution is a true, correct, fully and verbatim copy of the original of said Resolution adopted by said Board of Trustees on April 22, 1987, at a meeting duly called and regularly held, at which members of the Board of Trustees, voted unanimously in favor of the adoption of the Resolution.

That the original of said Resolution has been filed in the permanent records of minutes of said Board of Trustees in my custody as such Secretary.

WITNESS my Hand this 23 day of April, 1987.

F. Meritt Wilkerson  
Secretary, Board of Trustees  
of Winthrop College

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011834



REVISED  
LATER

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA

A RESOLUTION

APPROVING THE ACTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE IN MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,400,000 STUDENT HOUSING REVENUE BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

WHEREAS, by Act of the General Assembly entitled "AN ACT TO AUTHORIZE THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE TO ACQUIRE ADDITIONAL STUDENT HOUSING FACILITIES; TO EMPOWER IT TO EFFECT LOANS FOR SUCH PURPOSES THROUGH THE ISSUANCE OF REVENUE BONDS AND ALSO FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING OUTSTANDING BONDS PAYABLE FROM REVENUES DERIVED FROM STUDENT HOUSING FACILITIES; TO DEFINE THE PROCEDURE BY WHICH SUCH LOANS MAY BE EFFECTED AND THE COVENANTS AND UNDERTAKINGS TO SECURE THE LOANS; TO MAKE PROVISION FOR THE PAYMENT OF LOANS; AND TO DECLARE VALID CERTAIN BONDS HERETOFORE ISSUED FOR ANY OF SUCH PURPOSES," as amended (the "Act"), the Board of Trustees (the "Trustees") of Winthrop College ("Winthrop") is authorized and empowered, with the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina (the "State Board") to issue student facilities revenue bonds the proceeds of which may be used, among other things, to defray the cost of renovating existing Student Housing Facilities and in particular the renovation of Roddey Apartment Complex (the Project); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees have submitted to this Board a resolution adopted by the Board entitled "A RESOLUTION MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,400,000 STUDENT

011835

REVISED  
LATER

HOUSING REVENUE BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE; AUTHORIZING A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD REQUESTING APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO" (the "Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees now seek permission to issue \$1,400,000 Student Housing Revenue Bonds of Winthrop College (the "Bonds") on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution to defray the cost of renovating existing student housing facilities.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, IN MEETING DULY ASSEMBLED:

After due consideration, approval is hereby given to:

1. The issuance of the Bonds in order to raise money for the purposes set forth in the preamble hereto, at such rate or rates of interest as shall be approved by the State Treasurer.

---

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011836

# EXHIBIT

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

Winthrop Tuition Bonds  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 14  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and  
Chairman of the Board;

The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;

The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;

The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate  
Finance Committee; and

The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House  
Ways and Means Committee.

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Patterson, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Senator Dennis, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 12, 1987

William A. McInnis

011837



STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA

A RESOLUTION

APPROVING THE ACTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE IN MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

WHEREAS, by the provisions of Chapter 107, Title 59, Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended (the "Act"), the Board of Trustees (the "Trustees") of Winthrop College ("Winthrop") is authorized and empowered, with the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina (the "State Board") to issue state institution bonds the proceeds of which may be used, among other things, to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of renovation of Rutledge Hall, which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by both the Board of Trustees and the appropriate State agencies; and

WHEREAS, the Trustees have submitted to this Board a resolution adopted by the Board entitled "A RESOLUTION MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE; AUTHORIZING A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD REQUESTING APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO" (the "Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees now seek permission to issue \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds of Winthrop College (the "Bonds") on the terms and conditions set forth in the

011838

Resolution to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of Rutledge Hall renovation which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by the Board of Trustees.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, IN MEETING DULY ASSEMBLED:

After due consideration, approval is hereby given to:

1. The issuance of the Bonds or, if the State Treasurer shall so determine, notes in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds, in order to raise money to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of Rutledge Hall renovation which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by both the Board of Trustees and the appropriate State agencies, provided that the rate or rates of interest which the Bonds or notes are to bear shall be approved by the State Treasurer.

---

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011839

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA

A RESOLUTION

APPROVING THE ACTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE IN MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

WHEREAS, by the provisions of Chapter 107, Title 59, Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended (the "Act"), the Board of Trustees (the "Trustees") of Winthrop College ("Winthrop") is authorized and empowered, with the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina (the "State Board") to issue state institution bonds the proceeds of which may be used, among other things, to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of renovation of Rutledge Hall, which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by both the Board of Trustees and the appropriate State agencies; and

WHEREAS, the Trustees have submitted to this Board a resolution adopted by the Board entitled "A RESOLUTION MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE; AUTHORIZING A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD REQUESTING APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO" (the "Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees now seek permission to issue \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds of Winthrop College (the "Bonds") on the terms and conditions set forth in the

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011840



Resolution to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of Rutledge Hall renovation which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by the Board of Trustees.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, IN MEETING DULY ASSEMBLED:

After due consideration, approval is hereby given to:

1. The issuance of the Bonds or, if the State Treasurer shall so determine, notes in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds, in order to raise money to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of Rutledge Hall renovation which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by both the Board of Trustees and the appropriate State agencies, provided that the rate or rates of interest which the Bonds or notes are to bear shall be approved by the State Treasurer.

---

011841

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION

BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE REQUESTING THE  
ISSUANCE OF STATE INSTITUTION BONDS PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 107,  
TITLE 59, VOLUME 20, CODE OF LAWS OF SOUTH CAROLINA, 1976,  
AS AMENDED AND THE ISSUANCE OF BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES PRIOR  
TO THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH BONDS

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP  
COLLEGE:

SECTION 1.

As an incident to the adoption of this Resolution it is  
found that permanent improvements of the sort hereafter  
described are required for Winthrop College (Winthrop) and  
it has been decided by the Board of Trustees of Winthrop  
(the Trustees) that an application should be made pursuant  
to the provisions of Chapter 107, Title 59, Code of Laws of  
South Carolina, 1976, as amended, for funds to be used for  
such purposes. Accordingly, this Resolution is adopted  
pursuant to Section 59-107-40 of Chapter 107, Title 59, Code  
of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended (Chapter 107),  
in order to make formal application for the issuance of  
State Institution Bonds for Winthrop to the extent of  
\$1,700,000.

SECTION 2.

The Trustees hereby make formal application to the  
State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina for the  
issuance of \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds pursuant to  
the provisions of Chapter 107, in order that the proceeds  
thereof may be used to defray a portion of the cost of the  
permanent improvements at Winthrop described in Section 3 of  
this Resolution.

011842

SECTION 3.

The proceeds of the proposed issue of \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds will be applied to a portion of the costs of renovation of existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of Rutledge Hall renovation which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by the Board of Trustees.

SECTION 4.

The aggregate sum received from tuition fees from all university campuses for the preceding fiscal year, viz., July 1, 1985 through June 30, 1986 is \$289,029.94 based upon a tuition fee of \$ 50.00 for the entire academic year.

SECTION 5.

The suggested maturity schedule for bonds issued pursuant to this application is set forth as Schedule I of Exhibit A to this Resolution.

SECTION 6.

A calculation establishing the right of Winthrop to seek the issuance of bonds to the extent set forth in this Resolution is set forth as Schedule II of Exhibit A to this Resolution.

SECTION 7.

In the event that the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina shall determine, for whatever reason, that long term obligations cannot be issued at the present time, this resolution shall serve as a request that Bond Anticipation Notes be issued as soon as practicable.



SECTION 8.

The Trustees hereby covenant and agree that the schedule of tuition fees now in effect at Winthrop will be revised from time to time and whenever necessary in order to provide the annual principal and interest requirements of all State Institution Bonds now or hereafter to be outstanding, which have been or will be issued on behalf of Winthrop.

SECTION 9.

The Secretary of the Trustees is hereby directed to present a certified copy of this Resolution, together with the Exhibit heretofore referred to, to the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina, as evidence of the formal request of the Trustees for the issuance of State Institution Bonds of behalf of Winthrop and as evidence that all conditions precedent to the issuance of such Bonds have been met prior to the issuance of either bonds or bond anticipation notes.

EXHIBIT A

SCHEDULE I

PRO FORMA DEBT SERVICE TABLE ON THE PROPOSED ISSUE OF  
\$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS DATED JUNE 1, 1986.  
PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST PAYABLE AS INDICATED. COMPUTED AT 6%.

Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1987	Principal June 1	Interest June 1      December 1		Total Principal and Interest
1988	\$ 75,000	\$ 51,000	\$ 51,000	\$ 177,000
1989	75,000	48,750	48,750	172,500
1990	75,000	46,500	46,500	168,000
1991	75,000	44,250	44,250	163,500
1992	100,000	42,000	42,000	184,000
1993	100,000	39,000	39,000	178,000
1994	125,000	36,000	36,000	197,000
1995	125,000	32,250	32,250	189,500
1996	150,000	28,500	28,500	207,000
1997	150,000	24,000	24,000	198,000
1998	150,000	19,500	19,500	189,000
1999	150,000	15,000	15,000	180,000
2000	175,000	10,500	10,500	196,000
2001	175,000	5,250	5,250	185,500
	\$1,700,000	\$442,500	\$442,500	\$2,585,000

SCHEDULE II

PROOF SHOWING COMPLIANCE WITH CHAPTER 107, TITLE 59, SOUTH  
CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS OF 1976, AS AMENDED

Aggregate of tuition fees received by Winthrop  
during preceding fiscal year.....\$289,029.94

Multiply by 90%

Product.....\$260,126.94

Maximum Annual Debt Service on all State  
Institution Bonds of Winthrop (including  
the proposed issue of \$1,700,000).....\$207,000.00

Margin.....\$ 53,126.94

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987      NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011845

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

COUNTY OF YORK

I, the undersigned, Secretary of the Board of Trustees of Winthrop College, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the foregoing copy of a Resolution is a true, correct, fully and verbatim copy of the original of said Resolution adopted by said Board of Trustees on April 22, 1987, at a meeting duly called and regularly held, at which members of the Board of Trustees, voted unanimously in favor of the adoption of the Resolution.

That the original of said Resolution has been filed in the permanent records of minutes of said Board of Trustees in my custody as such Secretary.

WITNESS my Hand this 23 day of April, 1987.

7 Maria Wilber

Secretary, Board of Trustees  
of Winthrop College

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011846



REVISED  
LATER

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA

A RESOLUTION

APPROVING THE ACTION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF WINTHROP COLLEGE IN MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

WHEREAS, by the provisions of Chapter 107, Title 59, Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended (the "Act"), the Board of Trustees (the "Trustees") of Winthrop College ("Winthrop") is authorized and empowered, with the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina (the "State Board") to issue state institution bonds the proceeds of which may be used, among other things, to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of renovation of Rutledge Hall, which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by the Board of Trustees; and

WHEREAS, the Trustees have submitted to this Board a resolution adopted by the Board entitled "A RESOLUTION MAKING PROVISION FOR THE ISSUANCE OF \$1,700,000 STATE INSTITUTION BONDS OF WINTHROP COLLEGE; AUTHORIZING A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD REQUESTING APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO" (the "Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees now seek permission to issue \$1,700,000 State Institution Bonds of Winthrop College (the

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011847

REVISED  
LATER

"Bonds") on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution to renovate existing academic buildings and in particular to permit completion of Rutledge Hall renovation which houses the Department of Art and Design and other projects approved by the Board of Trustees.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, IN MEETING DULY ASSEMBLED:

After due consideration, approval is hereby given to:

1. The issuance of the Bonds in order to raise money for the purposes set forth in the preamble hereto, at such rate or rates of interest as shall be approved by the State Treasurer.

---

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011848



APR 29 1987

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 14

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Martha Kime Piper  
President

April 27, 1987

The Honorable William A. McInnis, Secretary  
State Budget and Control Board  
P. O. Box 12444  
Columbia, SC 29211

Dear Bill:

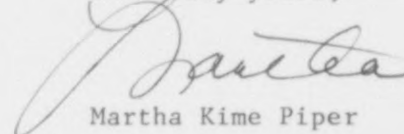
Attached are two Bond Resolutions prepared by Mr. Charlton deSaussure of Sinkler and Boyd for the issuance of the following:

1. \$1,400,000 Student Housing Facilities Revenue Bonds, Series 1987.
2. \$1,700,000 Winthrop College State Institution Bonds, Series 1987.

The Winthrop College Board of Trustees at its meeting on April 23, 1987, approved unanimously the Resolutions for both of these bond issues. A certification by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees is attached to each Resolution. These Resolutions are submitted to you for inclusion in the agenda of the next meeting of the Budget and Control Board.

Your assistance in the issuance of these bonds will be greatly appreciated. If additional information is needed, please contact Mr. J. P. McKee at 323-2163.

Sincerely yours,



Martha Kime Piper

/mb

Attachments

011849

Rock Hill, South Carolina 29733  
(803) 323-2225



MAY 6 1987

## SINKLER & BOYD

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION

### PREDECESSOR FIRMS

SINKLER GIBBS & SIMONS, P.A.  
BOYD, KNOWLTON, TATE & FINLAY, P.A.

THE PALMETTO CENTER  
1426 MAIN STREET, SUITE 1200  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29201

MAILING ADDRESS:  
POST OFFICE BOX 11889  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211

TELEPHONE (803) 779-3080  
CABLE ADDRESS: PALMETTO  
TELECOPIER (803) 765-1243

CHARLESTON OFFICE  
160 EAST BAY STREET  
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29401

MAILING ADDRESS:  
POST OFFICE BOX 340  
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29402  
TELEPHONE AND TELECOPIER  
(803) 722-3366

JOHN C. BRUTON 1907-1969  
W. C. BOYD 1904-1975  
HUGER SINKLER 1908-1987

ALBERT SIMONS, JR.  
CHARLES W. KNOWLTON  
H. SIMMONS TATE, JR.  
G. DANA SINKLER  
KIRKMAN FINLAY, JR.  
WILLIAM C. BOYD  
FRANCIS P. MOOD  
J. DONALD DIAL, JR.  
MANTON M. GRIER  
GEORGE S. KING, JR.  
THOMAS R. GOTTSCHALL  
HAMILTON OSBORNE, JR.\*  
STEPHEN E. DARLING  
JOHN P. LINTON  
MARGARET CHRISTIAN POPE  
HAROLD E. TRASK, JR.  
CHARLTON DESAUSSEURE, JR.  
MARVIN D. INFINGER  
DARYL L. WILLIAMS  
ROBERT M. NETTLES, JR.  
JOHN C. BRUTON, JR.  
F. MITCHELL JOHNSON, JR.  
WALTER W. THEUS, JR.  
MICHAEL O. JONES  
ELIZABETH A. CARPENTIER  
MARK S. SHARPE  
\*(LEAVE OF ABSENCE)

BENTON D. WILLIAMSON  
SUE C. ERWIN  
JOHN B. MCARTHUR  
DAVID M. SWANSON  
ROBERT S. GALLOWAY, III  
V. CLAIRE ALLEN  
CLARKE W. DUBOSE  
TERRI J. MORRILL  
FAYE A. FLOWERS  
RANDOLPH B. EPTING  
ROBERT Y. KNOWLTON  
SUZANNE HULST CLAWSON  
THEODORE S. DUBOSE  
BELTON T. ZEIGLER  
PHYLLIS B. BURKHARD  
THOMAS C. HILDEBRAND, JR.  
JOHN M. G. MCLEOD  
ROBERT W. BUFFINGTON  
WILLIAM L. HIRATA  
ELIZABETH W. SETTLE  
DAVID B. SUMMER, JR.  
INEZ MOORE TENENBAUM  
MARIE C. TILLER

OF COUNSEL:  
CHARLES H. GIBBS  
PALMER FREEMAN, JR.

May 5, 1987

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Mr. William A. McInnis  
Secretary  
South Carolina State Budget  
and Control Board  
600 Wade Hampton Building  
Room 618  
Columbia, SC 29201

RE: \$1,400,000 Student and Faculty Housing Revenue  
Bonds of Winthrop College and \$1,700,000 State  
Institution Bonds of Winthrop College

Dear Mr. McInnis:

J.P. McKee, Assistant Vice President, Finance and Business at Winthrop College asked that we prepare Resolutions providing for the issuance of the captioned bonds for consideration by the Winthrop Board at the April 22, 1987 meeting. I enclose copies of the Resolutions adopted by the Winthrop Board in which the Board requests that the Budget and Control Board approve the proposed borrowings.

I also enclose ten copies of Resolutions which Winthrop would request be considered by the Budget and Control Board at its meeting scheduled for May 12, 1987.

Thank you very much. Please let me know if I may provide you with any further information.

Sincerely yours,

*Charlton deSaussure*

Charlton deSaussure, Jr.

Cdes/bhm  
Enclosures  
cc: Mr. J.P. McKee

## EXHIBIT

011850

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 4

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

REGULAR SESSION

MEETING OF May 12, 1987

ITEM NUMBER

8

AGENCY: Executive Director

SUBJECT: Jobs-Economic Development Authority Public Bond Sale

At the April 28, 1987, meeting, the Board gave conditional State law approval and granted tentative ceiling allocations to the following five bond issues proposed by JEDA (which were included in regular session item 8 as c, d, e, f and g):

- (1) \$2,000,000, Schoeller, Inc. (Sumter County)
- (2) \$1,850,000, Jewish Community Center of Charleston
- (3) \$1,500,000, Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. (Sumter County)
- (4) \$2,500,000, Carolina Tank Corporation (Chester County)
- (5) \$ 950,000, Defiance Metal Products of S.C. (Greenwood County)

(SEE ALSO  
4/28/87 EXHIBITS  
20, 21, 22, 23 + 24)

At the April 28 meeting, staff did not focus the Board's attention on the particular feature of State law under which these proposals were submitted. The Board's only role under the terms of Code Section 41-43-110(A) (attached) is to approve the sale of the bonds at public or private sale as may be determined to be most advantageous.

The resolution proposed by JEDA for adoption by the Board says that the issuance of the bonds is to be through public sale. Some differences of opinion have arisen on the definition of a public sale.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

In accord with Code Section 41-43-110, adopt a resolution approving the public sale of the referenced bonds of JEDA, after defining the basic characteristics of a public sale.

ATTACHMENTS:

Proposed resolutions on referenced issues

011851

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## § 41-43-110. Issuance of bonds; utilization of proceeds.

(A) The authority is authorized to issue bonds to provide funds for any program authorized by this act. The bonds authorized by this act are limited obligations of the authority. The principal and interest are payable solely out of the revenues derived by the authority. The bonds issued do not constitute an indebtedness of the State or the authority within the meaning of any state constitutional provision or statutory limitation. They are an indebtedness payable solely from a revenue producing source or from a special source which does not include revenues from any tax or license. The bonds do not constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the State or the authority or a charge against the general credit of the authority or the State or taxing powers of the State and this fact must be plainly stated on the face of each bond. The bonds may be executed and delivered at any time as a single issue or from time to time as several issues, may be in such form and denominations, may be of such tenor, may be in coupon or registered form, may be payable in such installments and at such time, may be subject to terms of redemption, may be payable at such place, may bear interest at such rate payable at such place and evidenced in such manner, and may contain such provisions not inconsistent herewith, all of which are provided in the resolution of the authority authorizing the bonds. Subject to Budget and Control Board approval, any bonds issued under this section may be sold at public or private sale as may be determined to be most advantageous. The bonds may be sold at public or private sale and if by private sale the authority shall designate the syndicate manager or managers. The authority may pay all expenses, premiums, insurance premiums, and commissions which it considers necessary from proceeds of the bonds or program funds in connection with the sale of bonds. The interest rate of bonds issued pursuant to this section is not subject to approval by the State Budget and Control Board under § 11-9-350 of the 1976 Code.

011852



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

5/12

1-5  
Item 8

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (SCHOELLER, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Schoeller, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Schoeller, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011853

①

5/12

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$1,850,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (JEWISH COMMUNITY CENTER OF CHARLESTON, S.C. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Jewish Community Center of Charleston, S.C. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$1,850,000 (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Jewish Community Center of Charleston, S.C. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The Citizens & Southern National Bank of South Carolina in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011854

②



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

5/12

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$1,500,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (HARVIN CHOICE MEATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$1,500,000 (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of the The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011855

③



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 5

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

5/12

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,500,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CAROLINA TANK CORPORATION PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Carolina Tank Corporation Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,500,000 (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Carolina Tank Corporation to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011856

④

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

5/12  
A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$950,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (DEFIANCE METAL PRODUCTS OF SOUTH CAROLINA, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Defiance Metal Products of South Carolina, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$950,000, (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Defiance Metal Products of South Carolina, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011857

5

ORIGINAL 4/28  
VERSION  
LATER REVISED

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (SCHOELLER INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Schoeller, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Schoeller, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011858



ORIGINAL 428  
VERSION  
LATER REVISED

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$1,850,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (JEWISH COMMUNITY CENTER OF CHARLESTON, S.C. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Jewish Community Center of Charleston, S.C. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$1,850,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Jewish Community Center of Charleston, S.C. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The Citizens & Southern National Bank of South Carolina in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011859

ORIGINAL VERSION 4/22  
LATER REVISED

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$1,500,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (HARVIN CHOICE MEATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$1,500,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Harvin Choice Meats, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of the The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011860

ORIGINAL VERSION 4/28  
LATER REVISED

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 5

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,500,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CAROLINA TANK CORPORATION PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Carolina Tank Corporation Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,500,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Carolina Tank Corporation to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011861



ORIGINAL VERSION 4/28  
LATER REVISED

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$950,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (DEFIANCE METAL PRODUCTS OF SOUTH CAROLINA, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Defiance Metal Products of South Carolina, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$950,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Defiance Metal Products of South Carolina, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by The South Carolina National Bank in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011862

## CHAPTER 19

### State Budget and Control Board

#### ARTICLE I

##### OFFICE OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

#### 19-102. Approval Procedure for Industrial Revenue Bond, Pollution Control Bond and Hospital Revenue Bond Proposals.

##### Editor's Note—

The following regulations, unless noted otherwise, were amended effective March 22, 1985.

##### 19-102.01. Securing Approval of Proposal.

To secure approval of a proposal to issue industrial revenue bonds (§§ 4-29-10, et seq), pollution control bonds (§§ 48-3-10, et seq), or hospital revenue bonds (§§ 44-7-1410, et seq), the following must be submitted as a package to the Budget and Control Board (the Board):

- A. An executed original and two copies of the petition to the Board which may include a request for the allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling on the issuance of private activity bonds and the no consideration certificate required by the Internal Revenue Service in connection with such allocations.
- B. An executed copy of the resolution or ordinance of the governing body authorizing a petition to the Board.
- C. An executed copy of the inducement resolution or comparable preliminary approval of the proposed undertaking, if any.
- D. Audited financial statements of the entity obligated to pay the bonds covering at least three prior fiscal years except that, in any case where the bonds are to be sold privately, a representation from the person or institution purchasing the bonds that satisfactory financial information has been provided by that entity and that the bonds are being purchased for investment rather than resale purposes may be submitted.

75

## R 19-102

## STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD

ted in lieu of audited financial statements. Use of the Board's Standard Form Investment Letter for that representation is urged.

- E. The required certifications by the Department of Health and Environmental Control must accompany petitions for the issuance of pollution control and hospital revenue bonds.
- F. An original and as many copies as bond counsel may need of the resolution proposed for adoption by the Board, which must include the proposed public notice, to be certified by the Board Secretary.
- G. A check for the processing fee in accord with the following schedule:

\$1,000,000 or less	\$2,000
Over \$1,000,000 through \$25,000,000	\$3,000
Over \$25,000,000 through \$50,000,000	\$4,000
Over \$50,000,000	\$5,000

If a request is only for an allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling on the issuance of private activity bonds, only the documents described in A and C, above, are required.

##### 19-102.02. Notice; Submission of Documents.

The required documents must be submitted to the Board Secretary together as a package for agenda preparation and review purposes not less than six days prior to the Board meeting at which a particular petition is proposed to be acted upon. Unexecuted documents may be submitted for agenda and review purposes but executed versions must be submitted prior to the meeting or the proposal will be withdrawn from the agenda.

The submission of additional documents, such as the proposed forms of bonds, loan agreements, mortgages and security agreements, providing for the issuance and securing of the bonds is not required except when requested by the State Auditor or his designee. These additional documents may be submitted in unexecuted form.

The financial statements and other documents submitted for review by the State Auditor are considered part of the Auditor's working papers and are filed accordingly.

##### 19-102.03. Review by Office of Attorney General; Review of Financial Condition of Entity Proposing Bonds.

Prior to Budget and Control Board approval of a petition (a) the resolution/ordinance, the petition, the inducement resolution or comparable preliminary approval, if any, the proposed Board resolution and any required certificate shall have been reviewed and found legally adequate by the Office of the Attorney General, and (b) except when the bonds are to be privately placed, the financial condition of the entity obligated to pay the bonds shall have been reviewed and found satisfactory by the State Auditor or his designee.

##### 19-102.04. Notice of Approval.

When Board approval of any petition has been granted, the Board Secretary shall advise the governing body or its agent promptly and shall certify copies of the Board resolution evidencing such approval.

##### 19-102.05. Publication of Public Notice of Approval.

The governing body or its agent shall bear responsibility for the publication of the public notice of the Board's approval of a petition required by law. A certified copy of the published notice must be filed promptly with the Board Secretary.

76

011863

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
NO. 15

Rec 5-11-87

McNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
NCNB TOWER  
POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211  
803-799-9800

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

ROBERT E. MCNAIR  
TERRELL L. GLENN  
JAMES S. KONDOROS  
O. WAYNE CORLEY  
E. MCLEOD SINGLETARY  
CHARLES PORTER  
ROBERT W. DIBBLE, JR.  
EMORY M. SNEEDEN  
STEPHEN KORLAN  
RICHARD S. WOODS  
RICHARD L. C. SULLIVAN  
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, JR.  
M. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.  
JOHN W. CURRIE  
SCOTT T. BARNES  
M. ELIZABETH CRUM  
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.  
DANIEL R. MCLEOD, JR.  
WILLIAM S. ROSE, JR.  
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.  
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.

M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.  
ROBERT T. BOCKMAN  
EDWIN W. JOHNSON II  
PETER L. MURPHY  
C. ALAN RUNYAN  
JOHN W. FOSTER  
ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY  
WILMOT B. IRVIN  
APRIL C. LUCAS  
ROBERT E. STEPP  
J. SIMON FRASER  
KATHLEEN CRUM MCKINNEY  
DEBORAH K. OWEN  
E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.  
DOROTHY M. HELMS  
NANCY PAGE  
JANE W. TRINKLEY  
MICHAEL S. GELACAK  
WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSE  
CARL B. CARRUTH  
JOHN W. HUNTER  
J. WESLEY CRUM II

HENRY M. BURWELL  
RICHARD J. MORGAN  
CHRISTOPHER MCG. HOLMES  
SARA S. ROGERS  
CELESTE TILLER JONES  
KATHERNE ELIZABETH MMS  
JOSEPH D. WALKER  
NANCY R. JEFFERS  
ALISON RENEE LEE  
MARTHA R. MCMILLIN  
WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.  
GREGORY HUGH WORTHY  
MICHAEL M. BEAL  
DEBORAH ANN DAVIS  
ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS  
WILLIAM M. MUSSER  
SHARON E. CRAWLEY  
T. PARKIN HUNTER  
ROBERT F. MCMAHAN, JR.  
ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN  
JUDITH L. MCINNIS  
KENNETH B. WINGATE

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

May 11, 1987

THOMAS M. WATKINS  
RALPH W. KITTLE  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, SR.  
OF COUNSEL  
GREENVILLE OFFICE  
SUITE 1201  
NCNB PLAZA  
7 NORTH LAURENS STREET  
GREENVILLE, S.C. 29601  
803-271-4940  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE  
NCNB BUILDING  
POPE AVENUE  
POST OFFICE BOX 5914  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29928  
803-785-5169  
WASHINGTON OFFICE  
SUITE 400  
MADISON OFFICE BUILDING  
1155 15TH STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005  
202-659-3900

Mr. William A. McInnis, Secretary  
State Budget and Control Board  
600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Re: South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority  
\$1,850,000 Industrial Development Revenue Bonds  
(Jewish Community Center of Charleston, S. C.  
Project) 1987

Dear Mr. McInnis:

This is to correct the information reported to the  
State Budget and Control Board on the transmittal sheet for the  
above-captioned bond issue. This bond issue consists of  
qualified 501(c)(3) bonds, and as such will not require a Volume  
Cap Allocation.

Yours very truly,

*April Lucas*

April C. Lucas

ACL/bcs

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011864



Rec 4:03 PM  
5-11-87

McNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
NCNB TOWER  
POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211  
803-799-9800

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 15

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

THOMAS H. BARKSDALE, JR.\*  
RALPH W. KITTLE\*

GREENVILLE OFFICE

SUITE 1201

NCNB PLAZA

7 NORTH LAURENS STREET

GREENVILLE, S.C. 29601

803-271-4940

HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE

NCNB BUILDING

POPE AVENUE

POST OFFICE BOX 5914

HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29938

803-785-5169

WASHINGTON OFFICE

SUITE 400

MADISON OFFICE BUILDING

1155 15TH STREET, N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005

202-659-3900

May 11, 1987

ROBERT E. MCNAIR	M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.	HENRY M. BURWELL
TERRELL L. GLENN	ROBERT T. BOCKMAN	RICHARD J. MORGAN
JAMES S. KONDURIS	EDWIN W. JOHNSON II	CHRISTOPHER MCG. HOLMES
D. WAYNE CORLEY	PETER L. MURPHY	SARA S. ROGERS
E. MCLEOD SINGLETARY	C. ALAN RUTAN	CELESTE TILLER JONES
CHARLES PORTER	JOHN W. FOSTER	KATHERINE ELIZABETH MIMS
ROBERT R. DIBBLE, JR.	ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY	JOSEPH D. WALKER
EMORY M. SNEEDEN	WILMOT B. IRVIN	NANCY R. JEFFERS
STEPHEN KOPLAN*	APRIL C. LUCAS	AUSON RENEE LEE
RICHARD S. WOODS	ROBERT E. STEPP	MARTHA R. McMILLIN
RICHARD L. C. SULLIVAN	J. SIMON FRASER	WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.	KATHLEEN CRUM MCKINNEY	GREGORY HUGH WORTHY
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, JR.	DEBORAH K. OWEN*	MICHAEL M. BEAL
M. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.	E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.	DEBORAH ANN DAVIS
JOHN W. CURRIE	DOROTHY M. HELMS	ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS
SCOTT Y. BARNES	NANCY PAGE	WILLIAM M. MUSSER
M. ELIZABETH CRUM	JANE W. TRINKLEY	SHARON E. CRAWLEY
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.	MICHAEL S. GELACAK	T. PARKIN HUNTER
DANIEL R. MCLEOD, JR.	WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSE*	ROBERT F. McMAHAN, JR.
WILLIAM S. ROSE, JR.	CARL B. CARRUTH	ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.	JOHN W. HUNTER*	JUDITH L. MORRIS
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.	J. WESLEY CRUM II	KENNETH B. WINGATE

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

William A. McInnis, Secretary  
STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, S. C. 29201

Re: South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority  
Industrial Development Bonds, Series 1987,  
Composite Issue Nos. 1 - 6

Dear Mr. McInnis:

Enclosed please find an original and 6 copies of the resolutions submitted for approval by the State Budget and Control Board in connection with the above-captioned composite bond issue. These resolutions have been revised to reflect the language agreed upon in discussions among you, David Eckstrom, Sandy Huey, Elliott Franks and me. This will also confirm to you on behalf of the issuer that the description of the sale of the bonds as contained in this draft of the resolution is an accurate description of the transaction heretofore authorized by the issuer.

If you have further questions, please do not hesitate to call.

Sincerely,

*April C. Lucas*  
April C. Lucas (csb)

ACL:csb

cc: Elliott Franks  
Sandy Huey  
David Eckstrom  
Sam Howell

011865

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 16

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987  
REGULAR SESSION  
ITEM NUMBER 9

AGENCY: Jobs-Economic Development Authority

SUBJECT: Industrial Development Revenue Bonds

The Jobs-Economic Development Authority requests Board approval of the public sale of Industrial Development Revenue Bonds for the following project and asks that an allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling be made for the project:

Name of Project:	Citation Boats, Inc.
Location:	City of Newberry
Principal Amount:	\$2,000,000
Employment Impact:	additional 150
Purpose:	manufacture fiberglass boats

The status report on the State Ceiling as of April 30, 1987, (year elapsed 33%) shows:

	<u>CY 1987 Ceiling</u>	<u>Allocated</u>	<u>(%)</u>	<u>Not Allocated</u>	<u>(%)</u>
State Pool	\$101,340,000	\$19,000,000	(19%)	\$ 82,340,000	(81%)
Local Pool	152,010,000	8,683,850	( 6%)	143,326,150	(94%)
Total	<u>\$253,350,000</u>	<u>\$27,683,850</u>	<u>(11%)</u>	<u>\$225,666,150</u>	<u>(89%)</u>

## BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Adopt a resolution approving the public sale of \$2,000,000 Industrial Development Revenue Bonds by the Jobs-Economic Development Authority for the Citation Boats, Inc., project, and allocate \$2,000,000 of the State ceiling to the project; and receive as information the status report on ceiling allocations.

## ATTACHMENTS:

Referenced resolution

011866

STATE CEILING 1987

	<u>State Pool</u>	<u>Local Pool</u>	<u>Total</u>
1. Balance January 15, 1987	101,340,000	152,010,000	253,350,000
2. Allocations made since 1/15/87	-19,395,000	-9,350,000	-28,745,000
3. Allocations relinquished since 1/15/87	395,000	666,150	1,061,150
4. Allocations increased since 1/15/87	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
4. Balance, State Ceiling 4/14/87	<u>82,340,000</u>	<u>143,326,150</u>	<u>225,666,150</u>

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011867

BCB/OED  
04/30/87



STATE CEILING 1987  
Page 2

		State Pool	Local Pool	Total
01/15/86	BALANCE	101,340,000	152,010,000	253,350,000
01/29/87	Allocations:			
	Forrest R. Wilkerson, Jr.		-1,000,000	-1,000,000
	Hoke, Inc.		-1,500,000	-1,500,000
	Charles H. Gray	-215,000		-215,000
	Gwen C. Bulman	-180,000		-180,000
	Dispoz-o Plastics		-750,000	-750,000
	Duke Power Company	-10,000,000		-10,000,000
		<u>90,945,000</u>	<u>148,760,000</u>	<u>239,705,000</u>
02/17/87	Relinquished:			
	Forrest R. Wilkerson, Jr.	0	81,150	81,150
			<u>81,150</u>	<u>81,150</u>
04/14/87	Allocations:			
	John F. Long	-200,000		-200,000
	M&M Chevrolet, Inc.		-2,000,000	-2,000,000
	Balance at 4/14/87	<u>-200,000</u>	<u>-2,000,000</u>	<u>-2,200,000</u>
04/28/87	Allocations:			
	PS Charleston Corp		-3,500,000	-3,500,000
	Schoeller, Inc.	-2,000,000		-2,000,000
	Jewish Community Center	-1,850,000		-1,850,000
	Harvin Choice Meats, Inc.	-1,500,000		-1,500,000
	Carolina Tank Corp.	-2,500,000		-2,500,000
	Defiance Metal Products	-950,000		-950,000
	Gro Bark, Inc.		-600,000	-600,000
		<u>-8,800,000</u>	<u>-4,100,000</u>	<u>-12,900,000</u>
	Balance at 4/28/87	<u>81,945,000</u>	<u>142,741,150</u>	<u>224,686,150</u>
04/29/87	Relinquished:			
	Charles H. Gray	215,000		215,000
	Gwen C. Bulman	180,000		180,000
	M&M Chevrolet		585,000	585,000
		<u>395,000</u>	<u>585,000</u>	<u>980,000</u>
	BALANCE	<u>82,340,000</u>	<u>143,326,150</u>	<u>225,666,150</u>

011868

BCB/OED  
04/30/87

EXHIBIT  
MAY 12 1987 NO. 16  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CITATION BOATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Citation Boats, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by First Union National Bank of South Carolina in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011869

MAY 14 1987

The State of South Carolina



Office of the Attorney General

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

T. TRAVIS MEDLOCK  
ATTORNEY GENERAL

REMBERT C. DENNIS BUILDING  
POST OFFICE BOX 11549  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29211  
TELEPHONE 803-734-3680

May 12, 1987

Mr. William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
State Budget and Control Board  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Re: \$2,000,000, South Carolina Jobs-Economic  
Development Authority, Industrial  
Development Revenue Bond: Citation Boats, Inc.

Dear Mr. McInnis:

Regarding the above-referenced bond, we have reviewed the Petition and other documents submitted to the State Budget and Control Board for its approval pursuant to Sections 41-43-110, et seq., Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended, and the same appear, in our opinion, to be in order.

This opinion addresses only the legal sufficiency of the documents you have provided for our review. No opinion is expressed as to any other matters, including whether the Petition should be approved as a matter of policy.

Sincerely yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "D. Eckstrom".

David C. Eckstrom  
Assistant Attorney General

DCE:tgc

Enclosures

011870



State of South Carolina  
**State Budget and Control Board**

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444  
Columbia  
29211

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE

JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

August 13, 1987

Jobs-Economic Development Authority  
Ms. April Lucas  
McNair Law Firm  
Box 11390  
Columbia, SC 29211

Dear Ms. Lucas:

Re: Jobs-Economic Development Authority  
\$2,000,000 Industrial Development Revenue Bonds,  
(Citation Boats, Inc., Project)

By means of a certificate dated May 12, 1987, executed by State Treasurer Grady L. Patterson, Jr., and me, you were advised that a tentative allocation of \$2,000,000 of the State Ceiling established in the Tax Reform Act of 1986 had been made by the Budget and Control Board for the referenced project in the amount indicated.

The 90-day life of this tentative allocation has now elapsed. Therefore, in accordance with Section 7(F) of Act 117 of 1987, this letter cancels the referenced certificate and its effect is to reduce the \$2,000,000 allocation to zero.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, reading "William A. McInnis".

William A. McInnis  
Secretary

WAM:dw

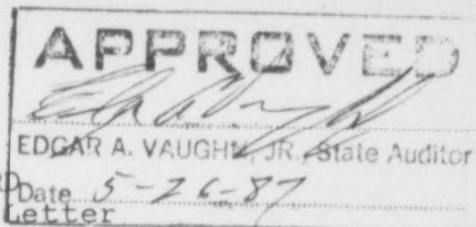
011871

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA  
STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
Standard Form Credit Enhancement



TO: Secretary, State Budget and Control Board  
P. O. Box 12444  
Columbia, SC 29211

JUN - 1 1987

RE: Sale by SC Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Issuer")  
Of its JEDA Tax-Exempt Composite Bond (the "Bonds")  
On behalf of Citation Boats, Inc. (the "Company")  
Citation Boats, Inc. (the "Project").  
Credit Enhancement Provided by First Union National Bank in  
the amount of \$2,000,000 (the "Standby Bank")

DATE:

The Standby Bank has agreed to issue a Standby Letter of Credit in favor of the Bank of Tokyo with respect to the issuance of the Bonds on behalf of the Company. In connection with the referenced sale of Bonds by the Issuer, the Standby Bank makes the following representations and certifications:

1. The Standby Bank has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risk of its prospective credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds;
2. The Standby Bank is financially able to bear the economic risk of its proposed credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds for an indefinite period;
3. The Standby Bank is familiar with the business affairs of the Company and has obtained and examined all financial and other information with respect to the Bonds, the Company and the officers and shareholders of the Company which it deems necessary in order to enable it to evaluate the merits and risks of its credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds and to make an informed investment judgment in connection with the credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds;
4. The Standby Bank has had the opportunity to ask questions of, and receive answers from, the Issuer and the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering and any other information which it has deemed relevant to the Bonds and its credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds.

SWORN to and subscribed  
before me this 13<sup>th</sup> day  
of May, 1987

*[Signature]*  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: 1/17/89

STANDBY BANK:

Name: First Union National Bank of South  
Carolina  
Address: P.O. Box 728  
Columbia, S.C. 29202

By: William D. Green, Vice  
Signature of Authorized President  
Official

011872

MCNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
NCNB TOWER  
POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211  
803-799-9800

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 6

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

THOMAS H. BARKSDALE, JR.\*  
RALPH W. KITTLE\*  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, SR.  
OF COUNSEL

GREENVILLE OFFICE  
SUITE 1201  
NCNB PLAZA  
7 NORTH LAURENS STREET  
GREENVILLE, S.C. 29601  
803-271-4940

HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE  
NCNB BUILDING  
POPE AVENUE  
POST OFFICE BOX 5914  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29928  
803-785-5169

WASHINGTON OFFICE  
SUITE 400  
MADISON OFFICE BUILDING  
1155 15TH STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005  
202-659-3900

ROBERT E. MCNAIR  
TERRELL L. GLEN  
JAMES S. KONDOUROS  
D. WAYNE CORLEY  
E. MOLEDO SINGLETARY  
CHARLES PORTER  
ROBERT W. DIBBLE, JR.  
EMORY W. SWEEDEN  
STEPHEN KOPPLAR  
RICHARD S. WOODS  
RICHARD J. C. SULLIVAN  
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, JR.  
W. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.  
JOHN W. CURRIE  
SCOTT S. BARNES  
M. ELIZABETH CRUM  
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.  
DAVID R. MOLEDO, JR.  
WILLIAM S. ROSEL, JR.  
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.  
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.

M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.  
ROBERT T. BOCKMAN  
EDWIN W. JOHNSON II  
PETER L. MURPHY  
C. ALAN RUTYAN  
JOHN W. FOSTER  
ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY  
WILMOT B. IRVIN  
APRIL C. LUCAS  
ROBERT E. STERN  
J. SIMON FRASER  
KATHLEEN CRUM MCINNEY  
DEBORAH K. OWEN  
E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.  
DOROTHY M. HELMS  
NANCY PAGE  
JANE W. TRINALEY  
MICHAEL S. GELACAY  
WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSEY  
CARL B. CARRUTH  
JOHN W. HUNTER  
J. WESLEY CRUM II

HENRY M. BURWELL  
RICHARD J. MORGAN  
CHRISTOPHER MC. HOLMES  
SARA S. ROGERS  
CELESTE TILLER JONES  
KATHERINE ELIZABETH MIMS  
JOSEPH D. WALKER  
NANCY R. JEFFERS  
ALISON RENEE LEE  
NATHAN P. MCILLIN  
WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.  
GREGORY HUGH WORTHY  
MICHAEL M. BEAL  
DEBORAH ANN DAVIS  
ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS  
WILLIAM M. MUSSEY  
SHARON E. CRANLEY  
T. PARKIN HUNTER  
ROBERT F. MCMAHAN, JR.  
ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN  
JUDITH L. MORRIS  
KENNETH B. WINGATE

May 14, 1987

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

The Honorable Edgar A. Vaughn, Jr.  
State Auditor  
Suite 700, 1122 Lady Street  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Re: South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development  
Authority \$2,000,000 Industrial Development  
Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project)

Dear Mr. Vaughn:

We are enclosing herewith a new Credit Enhancement  
Letter from First Union National Bank of South Carolina in  
connection with the above-captioned transaction to replace the  
one which was incorrectly executed.

Please let us know if you have any questions.

Yours very truly,

*April C. Lucas*  
April C. Lucas

ACL/bcs

Enclosure

cc: Mr. William A. McInnis

RECEIVED

MAY 14 1987

State Auditor's Office

011873



MAY 14 1987

McNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
NCNB TOWER  
POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211  
803-799-9800

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

JOHN H. LUMPKIN, SR.  
OF COUNSEL

GREENVILLE OFFICE  
SUITE 1201  
NCNB PLAZA  
7 NORTH LAURENS STREET  
GREENVILLE, S.C. 29601  
803-271-4940

HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE  
NCNB BUILDING  
POPE AVENUE  
POST OFFICE BOX 5914  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29928  
803-785-5169

WASHINGTON OFFICE  
SUITE 400  
MADISON OFFICE BUILDING  
1155 15TH STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005  
202-659-3900

ROBERT E. MCNAIR  
TERRELL L. GLENN  
JAMES S. KONDOUROS  
O. WAYNE CORLEY  
E. MCLEOD SINGLETARY  
CHARLES PORTER  
ROBERT W. DIBBLE, JR.  
EMORY M. SNEEDEN  
STEPHEN KOPLAN\*  
RICHARD S. WOODS  
RICHARD L. C. SULLIVAN  
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, JR.  
M. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.  
JOHN W. CURRIE  
SCOTT T. BARNES  
M. ELIZABETH CRUM  
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.  
DANIEL R. MCLEOD, JR.  
WILLIAM S. ROSE, JR.  
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.  
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.

M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.  
ROBERT T. BOCKMAN  
EDWIN W. JOHNSON II  
PETER L. MURPHY  
C. ALAN RUNYAN  
JOHN W. FOSTER  
ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY  
WILMOT B. IRVIN  
APRIL C. LUCAS  
ROBERT E. STEPP  
J. SIMON FRASER  
KATHLEEN CRUM MCKINNEY  
DEBORAH K. OWEN\*  
E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.  
DOROTHY M. HELMS  
NANCY PAGE  
JANE W. TRINKLEY  
MICHAEL S. GELACAK  
WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSE\*  
CARL B. CARRUTH  
JOHN W. HUNTER\*  
J. WESLEY CRUM III

HENRY M. BURWELL  
RICHARD J. MORGAN  
CHRISTOPHER MCG. HOLMES  
SARA S. ROGERS  
CELESTE TILLER JONES  
KATHERINE ELIZABETH MIMS  
JOSEPH D. WALKER  
NANCY R. JEFFERS  
ALISON RENEE LEE  
MARTHA R. MCMILLIN  
WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.  
GREGORY HUGH WORTHY  
MICHAEL M. BEAL  
DEBORAH ANN DAVIS  
ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS  
WILLIAM M. MUSSER  
SHARON E. CRAWLEY  
T. PARKIN HUNTER  
ROBERT F. MCMAHAN, JR.  
ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN  
JUDITH L. MOYNISS  
KENNETH B. WINGATE

May 14, 1987

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

The Honorable Edgar A. Vaughn, Jr.  
State Auditor  
Suite 700, 1122 Lady Street  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Re: South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development  
Authority \$2,000,000 Industrial Development  
Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project)

Dear Mr. Vaughn:

We are enclosing herewith a new Credit Enhancement  
Letter from First Union National Bank of South Carolina in  
connection with the above-captioned transaction to replace the  
one which was incorrectly executed.

Please let us know if you have any questions.

Yours very truly,

*April C. Lucas*  
April C. Lucas

ACL/bcs

Enclosure

cc: Mr. William A. McInnis

011874

MAY 19 1987

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD

Standard Form Credit Enhancement Letter

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO:

Secretary, State Budget and Control Board  
P. O. Box 12444  
Columbia, SC 29211

APPROVED

EDGAR A. VAUGHN, JR., State Auditor

Date 5-18-87

RE: Sale by SC Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Issuer")  
Of its JEDA Tax-Exempt Composite Bond (the "Bonds")  
On behalf of Citation Boats, Inc. (the "Company")  
Citation Boats, Inc. (the "Project").  
Credit Enhancement Provided by First Union National Bank in  
the amount of \$2,000,000 (the "Standby Bank")

DATE:

The Standby Bank has agreed to issue a Standby Letter of Credit in favor of the Bank of Tokyo with respect to the issuance of the Bonds on behalf of the Company. In connection with the referenced sale of Bonds by the Issuer, the Standby Bank makes the following representations and certifications:

1. The Standby Bank has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risk of its prospective credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds;
2. The Standby Bank is financially able to bear the economic risk of its proposed credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds for an indefinite period;
3. The Standby Bank is familiar with the business affairs of the Company and has obtained and examined all financial and other information with respect to the Bonds, the Company and the officers and shareholders of the Company which it deems necessary in order to enable it to evaluate the merits and risks of its credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds and to make an informed investment judgment in connection with the credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds;
4. The Standby Bank has had the opportunity to ask questions of, and receive answers from, the Issuer and the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering and any other information which it has deemed relevant to the Bonds and its credit enhancement with respect to the Bonds.

SWORN to and subscribed  
before me this 13<sup>th</sup> day  
of May, 1987

Jean S. Long  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: 4/17/89

STANDBY BANK:

Name: First Union National Bank of South  
Carolina  
Address: P.O. Box 728  
Columbia, S.C. 29202

By: William D. Green, Vice  
Signature of Authorized President  
Official

011875

**TRANSMITTAL FORM, REVENUE BONDS**

Date: May 6, 1987  
Submitted for BCB Meeting on: May 12, 1987

TO: William A. McInnis, Secretary  
State Budget and Control Board  
600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, SC 29201  
P. O. Box 12444, Columbia, SC 29211

*Received*  
*5/5/87*  
*2:05pm*

FROM: McNair Law Firm, P. A.

Name of Law Firm  
Columbia, SC 29201

City, State, Zip Code

RE: \$2,000,000

Amount of Issue

South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development

Issuing Authority Name

Authority

P. O. Box 11390, NCNB Towers

Street Address/Box Number

(803) 799-9800

Telephone Area Code and Number

Industrial Development Revenue Bonds

Type of Bonds or Notes

May, 1987

Projected Issue Date

Project Name: Citation Boats, Inc.

Project Description:

Manufacturing fiberglass boats

Employment as result of project: \_\_\_\_\_

CEILING ALLOCATION REQUIRED

☒ Yes (\$ 2,000,000 ) ☐ No  
Amount

REFUNDING INVOLVED

☐ Yes (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ ) ☒ No  
Amount

PROJECT APPROVED PREVIOUSLY

☐ Yes ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) ☒ No  
Date

**DOCUMENTS ENCLOSED:**

(ALL required for State law approval; A and C only for ceiling allocation only.)

A. ☒ Petition (executed original and two copies)

B. ☒ Resolution or ordinance (executed copy)

C. ☒ Inducement Resolution or comparable preliminary approval (executed copy)

D. ☒ Standard Form ~~Investment~~ <sup>Credit Enhancement</sup> Letter from bonds ~~standby bank~~ <sup>standby bank</sup> purchaser (executed original)  
(Purchaser: First Union National Bank of South Carolina)

OR ☐ Audited financial statements for three most recent years

E. ☒ Department of Health and Environmental Control certificate IF REQUIRED

F. ☒ Budget and Control Board Resolution and Public Notice (original)

[Plus 6 copies for certification and return to counsel]

G. ☒ Processing fee

Amount \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Check No. \_\_\_\_\_

Payer \_\_\_\_\_

Bond Counsel: April C. Lucas

Typed Name

By: April Lucas

Signature

**011876**



# EXHIBIT

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

Citation Boats, Inc.

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and Chairman of the Board;

The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;

The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;

The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate Finance Committee; and

The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House Ways and Means Committee.

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Morris, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Senator Dennis, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 19, 1987

William A. McInnis

011877

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CITATION BOATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Citation Boats, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by First Union National Bank of South Carolina in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011878

# EXHIBIT

State of South Carolina

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 6

## State Budget and Control Board

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL



Box 12444  
Columbia  
29211

REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN, SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE  
ROBERT N. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN, WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR., Ph.D.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

May 12, 1987

### C E R T I F I C A T E

STATE CEILING ON ISSUANCE OF PRIVATE ACTIVITY BONDS

(UNDER TAX REFORM ACT OF 1986)

TENTATIVE ALLOCATION, CALENDAR YEAR 1987

TO: Jobs-Economic Development Authority  
\$2,000,000  
Industrial Development Revenue Bonds  
(Citation Boats, Inc., Project)

The State Budget and Control Board has made a tentative allocation of the State Ceiling established in the Tax Reform Act of 1986 in the amount indicated to the referenced bonds/notes and project. This allocation is valid for calendar year 1987 only. It will expire on August 10, 1987, which is ninety (90) calendar days from the date the allocation was approved by the Board, if the bonds/notes for which the allocation has been approved have not been issued prior to that time.

Before this tentative allocation becomes final, Section 6(b) of the Governor's Executive Order #87-01, effective January 8, 1987, requires that the exact amount of the bonds/notes being issued be certified to the Board Secretary by the issuing authority **before** the issue is made. In response to that issue amount certificate, the Secretary will issue a certificate which makes the ceiling allocation final.

Grady L. Patterson, Jr.

Attest:

William A. McInnis, Secretary

011879



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 6

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
 )  
RICHLAND COUNTY )

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL  
BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA

)  
) PETITION OF SOUTH  
) CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC  
) DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY  
)

This Petition of the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority"), pursuant to South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") and specifically Section 41-43-110 thereof, respectfully shows:

1. The Act, among other things, empowers the Authority: (i) to acquire, and, in connection with such acquisition, to enlarge, improve and expand, whether by construction, purchase, gift or lease, one or more projects (as defined in Section 41-43-160 of the Act) which shall be located within the jurisdiction of the State of South Carolina; (ii) to make available to any business enterprise located in South Carolina such projects for such payments and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority may deem advisable and as shall not conflict with the provisions of the Act; and (iii) subject to the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance of its bonds through public or private sale pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act, to issue revenue bonds, as defined in the Act to include notes, for the purpose of defraying the cost of acquiring, by construction and purchase, and in connection with any such acquisition, to enlarge, improve and expand any project and to secure the payment of such bonds all as in the Act provided.

3. Pursuant to the provisions of Act No. 512 of the Acts and Joint Resolutions for the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina for the year 1984 and regulations approved thereunder, the State Budget and Control Board and the Joint Bond Review Committee have been assigned certain responsibilities with respect to allocation of the private activity bond ceiling applicable to the State of South Carolina under Section 146 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Volume Cap").

4. The Authority has agreed to assist Citation Boats, Inc., a South Carolina corporation, (the "Company") by issuing its revenue bonds for the purpose of defraying the cost of acquiring certain facilities to be used for the purpose of manufacturing fiberglass boats constituting

industrial facility to be located in the City of Newberry within the State of South Carolina (the "Project").

5. The undersigned Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Authority certifies that approval of this Project was not made in consideration of any bribe, gift, gratuity, or direct or indirect contribution to any political campaign.

6. The Authority has been advised by the Company that the estimated cost of the Project will be \$2,000,000, and the Company has requested the Authority to execute and deliver its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) (the "Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 to defray such costs.

7. Pursuant to Section 41-43-150 of the Act, the Authority has made the requisite findings that:

(a) The Company is engaged in the business of manufacturing fiberglass boats, and the Project is located in the City of Newberry within the State of South Carolina.

(b) The Project will constitute a "project" as said term is referred to and defined in Section 41-43-160 of the Act, and the issuance of the Bonds in the principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 to defray the cost of the Project will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

(c) It is anticipated that the Project will benefit the general public welfare of the State of South Carolina, and the City of Newberry in particular, by providing employment for those engaged in construction of the Project, and by providing additional permanent employment for approximately 150 people from the City of Newberry and adjacent areas when the Project is placed in full operation with a resulting alleviation of unemployment and a substantial increase in payrolls and other public benefits incident to the conduct of such businesses not otherwise provided locally.

(d) Neither the Project, the Bonds proposed to be issued by the Authority to defray the cost of the Project, nor any documents or agreements entered into by the Authority in connection therewith will constitute or give rise to a pecuniary liability of the Authority or the State of South Carolina or any of its political subdivisions or a charge against general credit or taxing power of any of them, and only program funds (as defined in the Act) will be made available to finance the cost of the Project.

(e) The Company is a corporation with established credit and is a responsible party.

(f) The issuance of the Bonds by the Authority in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 will be required to defray the cost of the Project, and such principal amount bears a reasonable relationship to the amount of private funds also committed to the Project.

(g) The size and scope of the Project is such that a definite benefit to the economy of the State of South Carolina, and City of Newberry in particular, is reasonably expected to result therefrom.

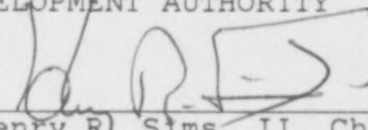
Prior to issuance of the Bonds, the Authority will, as part of its proceedings make findings as to the terms of the agreements to be entered into in connection with the Project and the adequacy of protection for the public interest provided by such terms.

Upon the basis of the foregoing, the Authority respectfully prays that the State Budget and Control Board (i) accept the filing of this Petition and the documents submitted herewith, (ii) make such investigation as it deems advisable, (iii) approve the issuance of the Bonds by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act to defray the cost of the Project (including changes in any details of the said financing as finally consummated which do not materially affect the undertaking of the Authority) and (iv) allocate \$2,000,000 of the Volume Cap for the Bonds.

Respectfully submitted,

SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

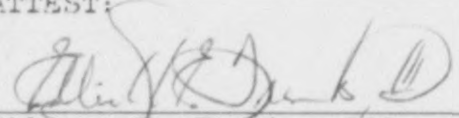
By

  
Henry R. Sims, II, Chairman,  
Board of Directors

Dated: March 26, 1987.

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

  
Elliott E. Franks, III,  
Director

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 16**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

## RESOLUTION

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION MAKING APPLICATION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA FOR APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, OF ITS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CITATION BOATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, THROUGH PUBLIC SALE PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 4, CHAPTER 29 (1976), AS AMENDED, IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority"), acting by and through its Board of Directors, is authorized and empowered under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of the South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") to acquire and cause to be acquired properties that are projects under Section 41-43-160 of the Act through which the industrial, commercial, agricultural and recreational development of the State of South Carolina will be promoted and trade developed by inducing business enterprises to locate in and remain in the State of South Carolina and thus provide maximum opportunities for the creation and retention of jobs and improvement of the standard of living of the citizens of the State; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is further authorized by Section 41-43-110 of the Act to issue revenue bonds, as defined in the Act to include notes, payable solely from revenues and receipts from any financing agreement with respect to such project and secured by a pledge of said revenues and receipts and by an assignment of such financing agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Authority and Citation Boats, Inc., a South Carolina corporation (the "Company") entered into an Inducement Agreement (the "Inducement Agreement") authorized by the Authority on February 26, 1987, pursuant to which and in order to implement the public purposes enumerated in the Act and in furtherance thereof to comply with the undertakings of the Authority pursuant to the Inducement Agreement, the Authority proposes to issue its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds") under and pursuant to the Act to defray the costs of acquiring by construction and purchase certain land, a building or buildings and other improvements

thereon, and machinery, apparatus, equipment, office facilities and furnishings to be installed therein for the purpose of manufacturing fiberglass boats constituting an industrial facility (the "Project") to be located in the City of Newberry, South Carolina within the State of South Carolina and, subject to the approval of the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina for the issuance of the Bonds at public sale, to make the Project available to the Company under and pursuant to the terms of a loan agreement to be entered into among the Authority, the lender and the Company; and

WHEREAS, it is now deemed advisable by the Authority to file with the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina, in compliance with Section 41-43-110 of the Act, the Petition of the Authority requesting approval by the State Budget and Control Board for the issuance of the Bonds at public sale;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Directors of the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared as follows:

(a) The Company is engaged in the business of manufacturing fiberglass boats, and the Project is located in City of Newberry within the State of South Carolina.

(b) The Project will constitute a "project" as said term is referred to and defined in Section 41-43-160 of the Act, and the issuance of the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 to defray the cost of the Project will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

(c) It is anticipated that the Project will benefit the general public welfare of the State of South Carolina, and the City of Newberry in particular, by providing employment for those engaged in construction of the Project, and by providing additional permanent employment for approximately 150 people from the City of Newberry and adjacent areas when the Project is placed in full operation with a resulting alleviation of unemployment and a substantial increase in payrolls and other public benefits incident to the conduct of such businesses not otherwise provided locally.

(d) Neither the Project, the Bonds proposed to be issued by the Authority to defray the cost of the Project, nor any documents or agreements entered into by the Authority in connection therewith will constitute or give



rise to a pecuniary liability of the Authority or the State of South Carolina or a charge against the general credit or taxing power of either, and only program funds (as defined in the Act) will be made available to finance the cost of the Project.

(e) The Company is a corporation with established credit and is a responsible party.

(f) The issuance of the Bonds by the Authority in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 will be required to defray the cost of the Project, and such principal amount bears a reasonable relationship to the amount of private funds also committed to the Project.

(g) The size and scope of the Project is such that it shall be a definite benefit to the economy of the State of South Carolina, and the City of Newberry in particular, is reasonably expected to result therefrom.

Prior to issuance of the Bonds, the Authority will, as part of its proceedings:

(a) Require a resolution from the governing body of City of Newberry containing the following findings: (1) that the Project will subserve the purposes of the Act; (2) that the Project is anticipated to benefit the general public welfare of the City of Newberry by providing services, employment, recreation or other public benefits not otherwise provided locally; (3) that the Project will give rise to no pecuniary liability of the City of Newberry or a charge against its general credit or taxing power; and (4) the amount of bonds required to finance the Project.

(b) Hold a public hearing in the City of Newberry in connection with such resolution; and

(c) Make findings as to the terms of the agreements to be entered into in connection with the Project and the adequacy of protection for the public interest provided by such terms.

Section 2. There be and is hereby authorized and directed the submission on behalf of the Authority, of a Petition requesting approval by the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of the Act of the issuance of the Bonds through public sale, said Petition, which constitutes and is hereby made a part of this authorizing resolution, to be in substantially the form attached hereto.

Section 3. The Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Authority be and is hereby authorized and directed to execute said Petition in the name and on behalf of the



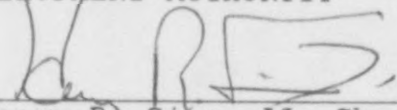
Authority, and the Director of the Authority be and is hereby authorized and directed to affix the seal of the Authority to said Petition and to attest the same and thereafter to submit an executed copy of this resolution, to the State Budget and Control Board, in Columbia, South Carolina.

Section 4. All orders and resolutions and parts thereof in conflict herewith are to the extent of such conflict hereby repealed, and this resolution shall take effect and be in full force from and after its passage and approval.

Passed and approved March 26, 1987.

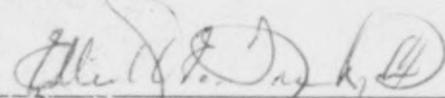
SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

By

  
Henry R. Sims, II, Chairman,  
Board of Directors

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

  
Elliott E. Franks, III,  
Director

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 6

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF AN INDUCEMENT AGREEMENT BY AND BETWEEN SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY AND CITATION BOATS, INC., WHEREBY UNDER CERTAIN CONDITIONS THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY WILL ISSUE APPROXIMATELY \$2,000,000 INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS OR NOTES.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

WHEREAS, South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") is authorized and empowered under and pursuant to the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 43, Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended, (the "Act"), particularly Section 41-43-110 thereof, to enter into agreements with any businesses located in South Carolina necessary or incidental to the issuance of bonds and to issue bonds for the purpose of defraying the cost of acquiring, by construction and purchase, "projects" as described in Section 41-43-160 of the Act, through which the industrial, commercial, agricultural and recreational development of the State will be promoted; and

WHEREAS, the Authority is further authorized by the Act, particularly Section 41-43-110 thereof to issue revenue bonds (as defined in the Act to include notes) payable solely out of the revenues derived pursuant to a loan or security agreement with respect to any such project or facility and secured by a pledge of said revenues, and to enter into a security agreement covering all of or any part of such project; and

WHEREAS, Citation Boats, Inc., a South Carolina corporation, (the "Company") has requested the Authority to issue approximately \$2,000,000 of its industrial development revenue bonds or notes (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act in order to defray the cost of acquiring certain land, improvements to be made thereon, and the machinery and equipment to be installed therein for the purpose of manufacturing fiberglass boats (the "Project"), all as more fully set forth in the Inducement Agreement attached hereto; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the Authority as follows:

Section 1. Pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act and subject to such approval by the State Budget and Control Board and any local governing board as may be required by law and for the purpose of defraying the cost of acquiring the Project, there is hereby authorized to be issued industrial development revenue bonds or notes of the Authority in the original principal amount of approximately

011887

\$2,000,000 to be designated "Jobs-Economic Development Authority Revenue Bonds [or Notes] (Citation Boats, Inc. Project)" (the "Bonds").

Section 2. The provisions, terms and conditions of the loan agreement by and between the Authority and the Company, the provisions, terms and conditions of the security agreement by and between the Authority and the trustee or bondholder, yet to be named, and the form, details, rate or rates of interest, maturity and redemption provisions, if any, of the Bonds, other details of any loan agreement relating to the Bonds, and findings required by the Act shall be prescribed by subsequent resolution of the Authority.

Section 3. The Chairman of the Board of the Authority is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Inducement Agreement attached hereto in the name and on behalf of the Authority, and the Director of the Authority is hereby authorized and directed to affix thereto the seal of the Authority and to attest the same, and the Director of the Authority is hereby further authorized and directed to deliver said executed Inducement Agreement to the Company.

Section 4. Prior to the issuance of any Bonds, the Authority will comply with the provisions of the Act regarding the procedural requirements for issuing bonds.

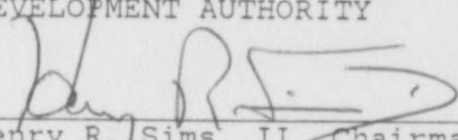
Section 5. All orders, resolutions, regulations and parts thereof in conflict herewith are to the extent of such conflict hereby repealed. This resolution shall take effect and be in full force from and after its passage by the Authority.

Section 6. It is the intention of the Authority that this resolution shall constitute an official action on the part of the Authority within the meaning of the applicable regulations of the Treasury Department relating to the issuance of tax-exempt revenue bonds.



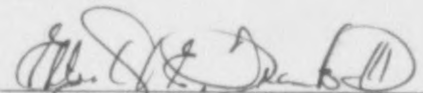
Done in meeting duly assembled this 26th day of  
February, 1987.

SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

  
Henry R. Sims, II, Chairman, Board  
of Directors

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

  
Elliott E. Franks, III,  
Director

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 6

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## INDUCEMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into by and between South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority, a public body corporate and politic and an agency and duly constituted Authority of the State of South Carolina (the "Authority"), and Citation Boats, Inc., a South Carolina corporation (the "Company").

W I T N E S S E T H:

### ARTICLE I

#### RECITATION OF FACTS

As a means of setting forth the matters of mutual inducement which have resulted in the making and entering into of this Agreement, the following statements of fact are herewith recited:

Section 1.01. The Authority is an agency and duly constituted Authority of the State of South Carolina, and is authorized and empowered by the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 43, Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended, (the "Act"), particularly Section 41-43-110 thereof, to enter into agreements with any business located in South Carolina necessary or incidental to the issuance of bonds and to issue bonds for the purpose of defraying the cost of acquiring "projects" as described in Section 41-43-160 of the Act, through which the industrial, commercial, agricultural and recreational development of the State will be promoted.

Section 1.02. The Company proposes to acquire land in the City of Newberry, South Carolina and intends to acquire and install thereon all the buildings, facilities, machinery, apparatus, equipment, office facilities and furnishings necessary for the purpose of manufacturing fiberglass boats (the "Project").

Section 1.03. The Company has requested the Authority to assist it with its contemplated program through the sale of its industrial development revenue bonds or notes pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act, whereby the Authority would defray certain costs of the Project.

Section 1.04. The Authority has given due consideration to all the proposals and requests of the Company and has agreed to endeavor to effect the issuance of the bonds or notes at the time and on the terms and conditions hereafter set forth.

011890

Section 1.05. The Project when completed and in operation will provide additional permanent employment in Newberry, South Carolina and surrounding areas for approximately 150 people.

## ARTICLE II

### UNDERTAKINGS ON THE PART OF THE AUTHORITY

The Authority agrees as follows:

Section 2.01. The Authority will, subject to such approval by the State Budget and Control Board and the governing body of the City of Newberry, South Carolina as may be required by law and subject to the limitations set forth herein, authorize the issuance of approximately \$2,000,000 Industrial Development Revenue Bonds [or Notes] (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) (the "Bonds"), at such time as the Company may request the Authority to do so.

Section 2.02. The Authority will permit the Company to arrange for the sale of the Bonds to defray certain costs of the Project as aforesaid and if successful marketing arrangements can be made, it will adopt such proceedings and enter into such agreements as are necessary for the issuance and securing of the Bonds.

Section 2.03. The proceeds of any sale of the Bonds may be applied to the payment of the costs of the Project as determined under Section 41-43-160 of the Act including, without limitation, the expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds, the acquisition of the Project including land, buildings, necessary machinery and equipment and other items permitted by the Act, and the repayment of any funds advances or loans incurred by the Company for such purposes.

Section 2.04. Prior to issuing the Bonds, the Authority may enter into a loan agreement with the Company and a security agreement with a trustee to be selected by the Company or with the purchasers of the Bonds, pursuant to which the Bonds will be secured and issued. Such documents shall be substantially in the form used in connection with the issuance of other South Carolina industrial development revenue bonds and shall constitute a lien on the revenues derived from the Company with respect to the Project to secure the payment of the Bonds.

Section 2.05. The Authority will perform such other acts and adopt such further proceedings as may be required to faithfully implement its undertakings and to consummate the proposed financing.

**011891**



Section 2.06. The undertakings of the Authority hereunder are contingent upon the Authority continuing to evaluate the Project as beneficial to the public interest after considering all additional circumstances of which the Authority may hereafter become aware and upon the Company providing the Authority with such further evidence as may be satisfactory to the Authority as to compliance with all applicable statutes and regulations.

### ARTICLE III

#### UNDERTAKINGS ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY

Section 3.01. The Company agrees that the Authority will have no obligation to find a purchaser of the Bonds and acknowledges that the Authority's approval of this Agreement is preliminary and is conditioned upon the Authority continuing to evaluate the Project as beneficial to the public interest after considering all additional circumstances of which the Authority may hereafter become aware.

Section 3.02. The Company further agrees, if the plan proceeds as contemplated, as follows:

- (a) to acquire the Project;
- (b) to enter into a loan agreement with the Authority, under the terms of which the Company will obligate itself to pay to the Authority sums sufficient to pay the principal, interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds, as and when the same become due and payable;
- (c) to obligate itself to make the additional payments required by the Act;
- (d) to hold the Authority harmless from all pecuniary liability and to reimburse it for all expenses to which it might be put in the fulfillment of its obligations under this Agreement;
- (e) to perform such further acts and adopt such further proceedings as may be required faithfully to implement its undertakings and to consummate the proposed financing; and
- (f) to covenant and agree in the loan agreement referred to above to install in the buildings which are to become a part of the Project all necessary equipment and machinery and initially to operate the Project in the manner described in Section 1.02 hereof.

011892

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 1 6

# EXHIBIT

ARTICLE IV

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 6

## GENERAL PROVISIONS STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Section 4.01. All commitments of the Authority under Article II hereof are subject to all of the provisions of the Act and regulations of the Authority pursuant thereto and the condition that nothing contained in this Agreement shall constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the Authority or a charge against any general credit or taxing power.

Section 4.02. The parties hereto agree that the Company may proceed with the Project including the acquisition of land, the construction of a building or buildings and the acquisition and installation of the equipment and machinery prior to the issuance of the Bonds.

Section 4.03. All commitments of the Authority and the Company hereunder are subject to the condition that the Authority and the Company do agree on mutually acceptable terms and conditions of all documents, the execution and delivery of which are contemplated by the provisions hereof.

Section 4.04. The parties understand that the Company or the Authority may choose not to finance the Project as herein provided, in which event this Agreement shall become void.

Section 4.05. This Agreement may be assigned by the Company to any of its affiliates, any partner or shareholder in the Company or to any company in which one or more of its partners or shareholders has an interest.

Section 4.06. It is the intention of the parties hereto that this Agreement shall constitute an official action on the part of the Authority within the meaning of the applicable regulations of the Treasury Department relating to the issuance of tax-exempt revenue bonds.

011893

# EXHIBIT

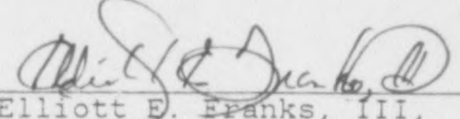
MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties, ~~STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD~~ each after due authorization, have executed this Agreement on the respective dates indicated below.

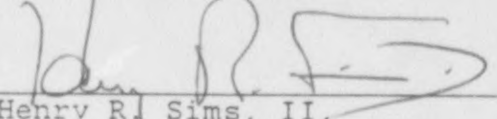
(SEAL)

ATTEST:

  
Elliott E. Franks, III,  
Director



Dated: February 26, 1987

SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS - ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

  
Henry R. Sims, II,  
Chairman, Board of Directors

CITATION BOATS, INC.

By: J.D. Hanweh  
Its Asst. Secretary

(SEAL)   
ATTEST:  
By:   
Its Controller

Dated: 3/13/87, 1987



# EXHIBIT

MCNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
NCNB TOWER

POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211  
803-799-9800

MAY 12 1987 NO. 1 6

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

ROBERT E. MCNAIR  
TERRELL L. GLENN  
JAMES S. KONDUROS  
O. WAYNE CORLEY  
E. MCLEOD SINGLETARY  
CHARLES PORTER  
ROBERT W. DIBBLE, JR.  
EMORY M. SNEEDEN  
STEPHEN KOPLAN\*  
RICHARD S. WOODS  
RICHARD L. C. SULLIVAN  
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, JR.  
M. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.  
JOHN W. CURRIE  
SCOTT T. BARNES  
M. ELIZABETH CRUM  
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.  
DANIEL R. MCLEOD, JR.  
WILLIAM S. ROSE, JR.  
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.  
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.

M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.  
ROBERT T. BOCKMAN  
EDWIN W. JOHNSON II  
PETER L. MURPHY  
C. ALAN RUNYAN  
JOHN W. FOSTER  
ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY  
WILMOT B. IRVIN  
APRIL C. LUCAS  
ROBERT E. STEFF  
J. SIMON FRASER  
KATHLEEN CRUM MCKINNEY  
DEBORAH K. OWEN\*  
E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.  
DOROTHY M. HELMS  
NANCY PAGE  
JANE W. TRINKLEY  
MICHAEL S. DELACAR  
WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSEY  
CARL B. CARRUTH  
JOHN W. HUNTER  
J. WESLEY CRUM II

HENRY M. BURWELL  
RICHARD J. MORGAN  
CHRISTOPHER MCG. HOLMES  
SARA S. ROGERS  
CELESTE TILLER JONES  
KATHERINE ELIZABETH KIMS  
JOSEPH D. WALKER  
NANCY R. JEFFERS  
AUSON RENEE LEE  
MARTHA R. MCMILLIN  
WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.  
GREGORY HUGH WORTHY  
MICHAEL H. BEAL  
DEBORAH ANN DAVIS  
ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS  
WILLIAM H. MUSSER  
SHARON E. CRAWLEY  
T. PARKIN HUNTER  
ROBERT F. MCMAHAN, JR.  
ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN  
JUDITH L. MORRIS  
KENNETH B. WINGATE

May 7, 1987

THOMAS H. BARKSDALE, JR.\*  
RALPH W. KITTLE\*  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, SR.  
OF COUNSEL

GREENVILLE OFFICE  
SUITE 1201  
NCNB PLAZA  
7 NORTH LAURENS STREET  
GREENVILLE, S.C. 29601  
803-271-4940

HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE  
NCNB BUILDING  
POPE AVENUE  
POST OFFICE BOX 5914  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29928  
803-785-5169

WASHINGTON OFFICE  
SUITE 400  
MADISON OFFICE BUILDING  
1155 15TH STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005  
202-659-3900

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

Mr. William A. McInnis, Secretary  
State Budget and Control Board  
Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Re: South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development  
Authority \$2,000,000 Industrial Development  
Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project)

Dear Mr. McInnis:

We are enclosing herewith the original and six copies of the corrected State Budget and Control Board Resolution indicating public sale instead of private sale in the caption. Also, we just noticed that the employment was inadvertently omitted on the transmittal form, and this should have been 150.

We appreciate your calling this to our attention and apologize for any inconvenience that it may have caused.

Yours very truly,

*Barbara C. Streett*

Barbara C. Streett  
Paralegal, Bond Department

/bcs

Enclosures

011895

REVISED  
LATER

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY THROUGH PUBLIC SALE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CITATION BOATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority through public sale pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Citation Boats, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by First Union National Bank of South Carolina in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through public sale be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011896

## TRANSMITTAL FORM, REVENUE BONDS

Date: May 6, 1987  
 Submitted for BCB Meeting on:  
May 12, 1987

TO: William A. McInnis, Secretary  
 State Budget and Control Board  
 600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
 Columbia, SC 29201  
 OR P. O. Box 12444, Columbia, SC 29211

*Received*  
*5/5/87*  
*2:05 pm*

FROM: McNair Law Firm, P. A.

Name of Law Firm  
Columbia, SC 29201

City, State, Zip Code

P. O. Box 11390, NCNB Towers

Street Address/Box Number

(803) 799-9800

Telephone Area Code and Number

RE: \$2,000,000

Amount of Issue

South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development

Issuing Authority Name Authority

Industrial Development Revenue Bonds

Type of Bonds or Notes

May, 1987

Projected Issue Date

**EXHIBIT**

Project Name: Citation Boats, Inc.

Project Description:  
Manufacturing fiberglass boats

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 1 6**

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Employment as result of project: 150

CEILING ALLOCATION REQUIRED

X Yes (\$ 2,000,000 ) No  
 Amount

REFUNDING INVOLVED

Yes (\$            ) X No  
 Amount

PROJECT APPROVED PREVIOUSLY

Yes (            ) X No  
 Date

## DOCUMENTS ENCLOSED:

(ALL required for State law approval; A and C only for ceiling allocation only.)

- A. X Petition (executed original and two copies)  
 B. X Resolution or ordinance (executed copy)  
 C. X Inducement Resolution or comparable preliminary approval (executed copy)  
 D. X Standard Form ~~Investment~~ <sup>Credit Enhancement</sup> Letter from bonds ~~standby bank~~ <sup>standby bank</sup> purchaser (executed original)  
 (Purchaser: First Union National Bank of South Carolina)

OR      Audited financial statements for three most recent years

E. NA Department of Health and Environmental Control certificate IF REQUIRED

F. X Budget and Control Board Resolution and Public Notice (original)  
 [Plus 6 copies for certification and return to counsel]

G. NA Processing fee

Amount \$                                  Check No.                                   
 Payor   

Bond Counsel: April C. Lucas

Typed Name

By: April Lucas

Signature

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 1 6**

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

Item  
9

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

A RESOLUTION APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY THE SOUTH CAROLINA JOBS-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, THROUGH PRIVATE SALE TO AN UNDERWRITER FOR PUBLIC OFFERING THEREAFTER, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$2,000,000 AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT REVENUE BONDS (CITATION BOATS, INC. PROJECT) 1987, PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 41-43-110 OF SOUTH CAROLINA CODE ANNOTATED, TITLE 41, CHAPTER 43 (1976), AS AMENDED.

WHEREAS, the South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority (the "Authority") has heretofore under and pursuant to the provisions of Section 41-43-110 of South Carolina Code Annotated, Title 41, Chapter 43 (1976), as amended, (the "Act") requested approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by the Authority pursuant to the Act of its Industrial Development Revenue Bonds (Citation Boats, Inc. Project) 1987 in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$2,000,000 (the "Bonds") through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter; and

WHEREAS, the Authority represents to the State Budget and Control Board that the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit issued by The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the obligation of Citation Boats, Inc. to make payments sufficient to pay principal and interest on the Bonds will be secured by a Letter of Credit to be issued by First Union National Bank of South Carolina in favor of The Bank of Tokyo, Ltd., New York Agency, and that the Authority finds such security for payment of the Bonds to be acceptable.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by the State Budget and Control Board of the State of South Carolina, as follows:

Section 1. It is hereby found, determined and declared by the Board that: the Request filed by the Authority contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein, and that in consequence thereof the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to Section 41-43-110 of the Act.

Section 2. In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the Authority to issue the Bonds through private sale to an underwriter for public offering thereafter be and the same is hereby in all respects approved.

Section 3. This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

011898

6

Rec 4:03 pm  
5-11-87

McNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
NCNB TOWER  
POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29211  
803-799-9800

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 16

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

JOHN H. LUMPKIN, SR.  
OF COUNSEL

GREENVILLE OFFICE  
SUITE 1201  
NCNB PLAZA  
7 NORTH LAURENS STREET  
GREENVILLE, S.C. 29601  
803-271-4940

HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE  
NCNB BUILDING  
POPE AVENUE  
POST OFFICE BOX 5914  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29928  
803-785-5169

WASHINGTON OFFICE  
SUITE 400  
MADISON OFFICE BUILDING  
1155 18TH STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005  
202-659-3900

May 11, 1987

ROBERT E. MONAR  
TERRELL L. GUINN  
JAMES S. KONDOROS  
O. WAYNE CORLEY  
E. MOLEDO SINGLETARY  
CHARLES PORTER  
ROBERT W. DIBBLE, JR.  
EMORY M. SKEEDEN  
STERNEN KOPFAY  
RICHARD S. WOODS  
RICHARD L. C. SULLIVAN  
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.  
JOHN W. LUMPKIN, JR.  
M. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.  
JOHN W. CURRIE  
SCOTT E. BARKES  
M. ELIZABETH CRUM  
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.  
DANIEL R. MOLEDO, JR.  
WILLIAM S. ROSE, JR.  
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.  
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.

M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.  
ROBERT T. BOCKMAN  
EDWIN W. JOHNSON II  
PETER L. MURPHY  
C. ALAN RUTAN  
JOHN W. FOSTER  
ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY  
WALMOT B. IRVIN  
APRIL C. LUCAS  
ROBERT E. STEFF  
J. SIMON FRASER  
KATHLEEN CRUM MCKINNEY  
DEBORAH K. OWEN  
E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.  
DOROTHY M. HELMS  
NANCY PAGE  
JANE W. TRINKLEY  
MICHAEL S. GELACAK  
WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSEY  
CARL B. CARLUTH  
JOHN W. HUNTER  
J. WESLEY CRUM III

HENRY M. BURNELL  
RICHARD J. MORGAN  
CHRISTOPHER MCG. HOLMES  
SARA S. ROGERS  
CELESTE TILLER JONES  
KATHERINE ELIZABETH MMS  
JOSEPH D. WALKER  
NANCY R. JEFFERS  
ALISON RENEE LEE  
MARTHA P. MCILLIN  
WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.  
GREGORY HUGH WORTHY  
MICHAEL W. BEAL  
DEBORAH ANN DAVIS  
ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS  
WILLIAM M. MUSSER  
SHARON E. CRAWLEY  
T. PARKIN HUNTER  
ROBERT F. MCMAHAN, JR.  
ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN  
JUDITH L. MORRIS  
KENNETH B. WINGATE

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

William A. McInnis, Secretary  
STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, S. C. 29201

Re: South Carolina Jobs-Economic Development Authority  
Industrial Development Bonds, Series 1987,  
Composite Issue Nos. 1 - 6

Dear Mr. McInnis:

Enclosed please find an original and 6 copies of the resolutions submitted for approval by the State Budget and Control Board in connection with the above-captioned composite bond issue. These resolutions have been revised to reflect the language agreed upon in discussions among you, David Eckstrom, Sandy Huey, Elliott Franks and me. This will also confirm to you on behalf of the issuer that the description of the sale of the bonds as contained in this draft of the resolution is an accurate description of the transaction heretofore authorized by the issuer.

If you have further questions, please do not hesitate to call.

Sincerely,

*April C. Lucas*  
April C. Lucas (csb)

ACL:csb

cc: Elliott Franks  
Sandy Huey  
David Eckstrom  
Sam Howell

011899

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD SESSION

MEETING OF May 12, 1987

ITEM NUMBER

10

AGENCY: Executive Director

SUBJECT: Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds

The required reviews on the following proposal to issue revenue refunding bonds has not yet been completed. Staff will advise the Board on the results of these reviews at the meeting.

This project requires approval under State law. It does not require an allocation of a portion of the State Ceiling.

Issuing Authority:	Roper Hospital
Amount of Issue:	\$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue REFUNDING Bonds
Name of Project:	Roper Hospital
Project Description:	refunding outstanding bonds

Bond counsel advises that these refunding bonds would not be issued under the market conditions existing at May 7. He said an interest rate of about 7% on long-term bonds prevailed at the time this effort was initiated, but it is now at about 8%, which he said is at a minimum 50 basis points above where the issue would be feasible. He also indicated that the Hospital had hoped to realize "savings" of about \$1 million in present value. Present rates on the outstanding term bonds range from 8.85% to 9.125%.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Adopt a resolution approving the Charleston County proposal to issue \$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds on behalf of Roper Hospital, on the condition that the required reviews are completed with satisfactory results.

ATTACHMENTS:

011900



The State of South Carolina

EXHIBIT



MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Office of the Attorney General

T. TRAVIS MEDLOCK  
ATTORNEY GENERAL

REMBERT C. DENNIS BUILDING  
POST OFFICE BOX 11549  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29211  
TELEPHONE 803-734-3680

May 27, 1987

Mr. William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
State Budget and Control Board  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Re: Not Exceeding \$25,000,000, Charleston County,  
South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue  
Refunding Bonds: Roper Hospital Project

Dear Mr. McInnis:

Regarding the above-referenced bond, we have reviewed the Petition and other documents submitted to the State Budget and Control Board for its approval pursuant to Sections 44-7-1590, et seq., Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended, and the same appear, in our opinion, to be in order.

This opinion addresses only the legal sufficiency of the documents you have provided for our review. No opinion is expressed as to any other matters, including whether the Petition should be approved as a matter of policy.

Sincerely yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "D. Eckstrom".

David C. Eckstrom  
Assistant Attorney General

DCE:tgc

Enclosures

011901

MAY 14 1987

State of South Carolina



State Budget and Control Board

OFFICE OF THE STATE AUDITOR

P.O. BOX 11333  
COLUMBIA, S.C.  
29211  
(803) 734-1727

EDGAR A. VAUGHN, JR., CPA  
STATE AUDITOR

MARGARET C. STILWELL, CPA  
DEPUTY STATE AUDITOR

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

May 13, 1987

Mr. William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
State Budget and Control Board  
600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, South Carolina 29201

Dear Bill:

I have reviewed the audited financial statements of Roper Hospital for the fiscal year ended September 30, 1986 in connection with the issuance of an amount not to exceed \$25,000,000 of Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds. Since we conducted a review of the financial statements when the original bonds were issued and since the 1986 financial statements indicate that the hospital does have the ability to service these bonds, I see no reason why the Budget and Control Board should not approve this issue.

If we can provide you with any additional information regarding this matter, please let me know.

Yours very truly,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to be "Ed", written over a horizontal line.

Edgar A. Vaughn, Jr.  
State Auditor

EAV/jp

011902

CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, JR., CHAIRMAN  
GOVERNOR  
GRADY L. PATTERSON, JR.  
STATE TREASURER

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
EARLE E. MORRIS, JR.  
COMPTROLLER GENERAL  
REMBERT C. DENNIS  
CHAIRMAN  
SENATE FINANCE COMMITTEE

ROBERT H. McLELLAN  
CHAIRMAN  
HOUSE WAYS AND MEANS COMMITTEE  
JESSE A. COLES, JR.  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )

Roper Hospital

COUNTY OF RICHLAND )

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

I, WILLIAM A. McINNIS, SECRETARY to the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board, DO HEREBY CERTIFY:

That the State Budget and Control Board (the Board) is composed of the following:

His Excellency, Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor and  
Chairman of the Board;

The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr., State Treasurer;

The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr., Comptroller General;

The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman of the Senate  
Finance Committee; and

The Honorable Robert N. McLellan, Chairman of the House  
Ways and Means Committee.

That due notice of a meeting of the Board, called to be held in Columbia, South Carolina, at 9:30 a.m. on Tuesday, May 12, 1987, was given to all members in writing, and at least four (4) days prior to the meeting; that all members of the Board were present at the meeting.

That at the meeting, a Resolution, of which the attached is a true, correct and verbatim copy, was introduced by Mr. Patterson, who moved its adoption; the motion was seconded by Senator Dennis, and upon the vote being taken and recorded it appeared that the following votes were cast:

FOR MOTION

5

AGAINST MOTION

0

That the Chairman thereupon declared the Resolution unanimously adopted and the original thereof has been duly entered in the permanent records of minutes of meetings of the Board in my custody as its Secretary.

May 29, 1987

William A. McInnis

011903



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

## A RESOLUTION

### STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

APPROVING THE ISSUANCE BY CHARLESTON COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA, OF NOT EXCEEDING \$25,000,000 HOSPITAL FACILITIES REVENUE REFUNDING PARITY BONDS, SERIES 1987 (ROPER HOSPITAL PROJECT), PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF TITLE 44, CHAPTER 7, ARTICLE 11, CODE OF LAWS OF SOUTH CAROLINA 1976.

WHEREAS, the County Council of Charleston County, South Carolina (the County Board) has heretofore, by submitting a petition (the Petition), under and pursuant to the provisions of Title 44, Chapter 7, Article 11, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976 (the Act), and specifically, Section 44-7-1590 thereof, requested the approval by the State Budget and Control Board of the issuance by Charleston County (the County), pursuant to the Act, of its Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds (as defined in the Act), Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project), in an aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$25,000,000 (the Bonds);

WHEREAS, the County now proposes to issue the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$25,000,000, and loan the proceeds thereof to the Medical Society of South Carolina, a not-for-profit corporation organized and existing under the Laws of the State of South Carolina (the Hospital), to finance the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the \$23,750,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 1985 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1985 Bonds);

WHEREAS, it is proposed that the Bonds will be payable from revenues and receipts of the Hospital pledged and assigned to the County under the terms of a Loan Agreement (the Loan Agreement), dated as of December 1, 1985, between the County and the Hospital, as

011904

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

- 2 -

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

supplemented by a First Supplemental Loan Agreement and a Second Supplemental Loan Agreement between the County and the Hospital, which revenues and receipts have been assigned to the Trustee hereinbelow defined by an assignment of the Loan Agreement. The Bonds are further secured by the lien of a Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1985, between the County and The South Carolina National Bank, as trustee (the Trust Indenture), as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Indenture and a Second Supplemental Trust Indenture between the County and The South Carolina National Bank (the Trustee). The Bonds are further secured by a Mortgage and Security Agreement (the Mortgage), dated as of December 1, 1985, from the Hospital to the County, which Mortgage was assigned to the Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Trust Indenture, as amended by a First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the First Amendment to Mortgage) and a Second Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the Second Amendment to Mortgage) from the Hospital to the Trustee. The Bonds will be issued on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds not defeased and discharged and with the \$25,775,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Parity Bonds, (Roper Hospital Project), Series 1986, heretofore issued by the County; and

WHEREAS, the County has submitted (i) a copies of the Certificate of Need, dated May 29, 1985 and September 23, 1985, issued by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, and (ii) annual financial reports of the Hospital for the last three fiscal years, and this Board has reviewed and considered each of such documents in its consideration of the Petition by the County;

011905

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, as follows:

SECTION 1

The Board has made an independent investigation of the matters set forth in the Petition and, on the basis of such investigation, it is hereby found, determined, and declared:

(a) the facts set forth in the Petition and in the preamble hereto are, in all respects, true and correct;

(b) the Petition filed by the County Board contains all matters required by law and the rules of this Board to be set forth therein and, in consequence thereof, the jurisdiction of this Board has been properly invoked under and pursuant to the Act;

(c) the Hospital Facilities which are the subject of the Petition of the County Board are intended to promote the purposes of the Act and are reasonably anticipated to effect such result; and

(d) the proposed financing is economically feasible.

SECTION 2

In consequence of the foregoing, the proposal of the County to issue the Bonds and loan the proceeds thereof to the Hospital for the purpose of financing the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, the Bonds to be payable solely from the revenues and receipts pledged and assigned under the terms of the Loan Agreement and to be secured by the lien of the Trust Indenture and the Mortgage and Security Agreement, as supplemented and amended, be, and the same hereby is, hereby, in all respects, approved.

011906



SECTION 3

Approval of this undertaking is granted on the condition that a copy of Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Form 8038 relating to any bonds issued pursuant to this approval be filed with the Board's Secretary at the same time such form is submitted to the IRS.

SECTION 4

Notice of the action taken by this Board in approving the above described undertaking of the County shall be published in The News and Courier, a daily newspaper having general circulation in Charleston County.

SECTION 5

The Notice required in Section 4 above to be published shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Resolution.

SECTION 6

This Resolution shall take effect immediately.

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987      NO. 17**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

**011907**

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

NOTICE

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF

SECTION 44-7-1590

CODE OF LAWS OF SOUTH CAROLINA 1976

NOTICE is hereby given, pursuant to the provisions and requirements of Title 44, Chapter 7, Article 11, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976 (the Act), that the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina, pursuant to a Petition filed by the County Council of Charleston County, South Carolina, has given its approval to the following undertaking by Charleston County, South Carolina:

The issuance by Charleston County, South Carolina, of its Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds (as defined in the Act), Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project), in the aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$25,000,000 (the Bonds); the loaning of the proceeds of the Bonds to the Medical Society of South Carolina, a not-for profit corporation organized and existing under the Laws of the State of South Carolina, for the purpose of defraying the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the \$23,750,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 1985 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1985 Bonds). The Bonds will be payable from revenues and receipts of the Hospital pledged and assigned to the County under the terms of a Loan Agreement (the Loan Agreement), dated as of December 1, 1985, between the County and the Hospital, as supplemented by a First Supplemental Loan Agreement and a Second Supplemental Loan

011908

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 1 7

- 2 -

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Agreement between the County and the Hospital, which revenues and receipts have been assigned to the Trustee hereinbelow defined by an assignment of the Loan Agreement. The Bonds are further secured by the lien of a Trust Indenture (the Trust Indenture), dated as of December 1, 1985, between the County and The South Carolina National Bank, as trustee (the Trustee), as supplemented by a First Supplemental Trust Indenture and a Second Supplemental Trust Indenture between the County and the Trustee. The Bonds are further secured by a Mortgage and Security Agreement (the Mortgage), dated as of December 1, 1985, from the Hospital to the County, which Mortgage was assigned to the Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Trust Indenture, as amended by a First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the First Amendment to Mortgage) and a Second Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the Second Amendment to Mortgage) from the Hospital to the Trustee. The Bonds will be issued on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds not defeased and discharged and with the \$25,775,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Parity Bonds (Roper Hospital Project), Series 1986, heretofore issued by the County; and

The County Council of Charleston County has made the following findings:

- (i) The facilities acquired, constructed, and installed with the proceeds of the Series 1985 Bonds to be refunded, defeased and discharged are "hospital facilities" (the Hospital Facilities) as defined in the Act, and the Series 1985 Bonds were issued pursuant to the Act.

011909



(ii) The issuance of the proposed bonds will enhance the Hospital's ability to maintain the Hospital Facilities in the County to serve the people of the County and make accessible modern and efficient hospital facilities at the lowest possible expense to those utilizing such hospital facilities.

(iii) The Hospital is a corporation with established credit and is financially responsible and capable of fulfilling its obligations under the Loan Agreement as supplemented, including the obligations to make the payment required thereunder, to operate, repair, and maintain, at its own expense, the Hospital Facilities, and discharging such other responsibilities as may be imposed under the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement.

(iv) Adequate provision shall be made for the payment of principal of and interest on the proposed bonds and any necessary reserves therefor and for the operation, repair, and maintenance of the Hospital Facilities at the expense of the Hospital.

(v) The public facilities, including utilities, and public services necessary for the Hospital Facilities will be made available.

(vi) The issuance of the proposed bonds will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

(vii) A savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds.

**011910**

(ii) The issuance of the proposed bonds will enhance the Hospital's ability to maintain the Hospital Facilities in the County to serve the people of the County and make accessible modern and efficient hospital facilities at the lowest possible expense to those utilizing such hospital facilities.

(iii) The Hospital is a corporation with established credit and is financially responsible and capable of fulfilling its obligations under the Loan Agreement as supplemented, including the obligations to make the payment required thereunder, to operate, repair, and maintain, at its own expense, the Hospital Facilities, and discharging such other responsibilities as may be imposed under the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement.

(iv) Adequate provision shall be made for the payment of principal of and interest on the proposed bonds and any necessary reserves therefor and for the operation, repair, and maintenance of the Hospital Facilities at the expense of the Hospital.

(v) The public facilities, including utilities, and public services necessary for the Hospital Facilities will be made available.

(vi) The issuance of the proposed bonds will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

(vii) A savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds.

**011911**

The South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, on May 29, 1985 and September 23, 1985, issued its Certificates of Need, approving the Hospital Facilities.

NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that any interested party may, within twenty (20) days after the date of publication of this Notice, but not afterwards, challenge the validity of the action taken by the State Budget and Control Board, the County Council of Charleston County, or the Department of Health and Environmental Control of South Carolina, by action de novo, instituted in the Court of Common Pleas for Charleston County, South Carolina.

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD

By: William A. McInnis  
Secretary

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 1987

Publication Date:  
\_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 17**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

**011912**



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

PETITION  
TO  
THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
OF  
SOUTH CAROLINA

PURSUANT TO SECTION 44-7-1590 OF THE  
CODE OF LAWS OF SOUTH CAROLINA 1976

RE: NOT EXCEEDING \$25,000,000 CHARLESTON  
COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA HOSPITAL  
FACILITIES REVENUE REFUNDING PARITY  
BONDS, SERIES 1987 (ROPER HOSPITAL PROJECT)

EX PARTE:  
COUNTY COUNCIL OF CHARLESTON COUNTY,  
SOUTH CAROLINA

011913

TO: The Honorable Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor  
The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr.  
State Treasurer  
The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr.  
Comptroller General  
The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman  
Senate Finance Committee  
The Honorable Robert McClellan, Chairman  
House Ways and Means Committee

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Your Petitioner, the County Council of Charleston County, South Carolina, pursuant to Title 44, Chapter 7, Article 11, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976 (the Act), and specifically, Section 44-7-1590 thereof, respectfully shows:

1. The County Council of Charleston County is the governing body of Charleston County and, as such, constitutes a "County Board", as referred to in the Act, with respect to hospital facilities located in South Carolina.

2. The Act, among other things, empowers Charleston County (the County), functioning through its County Board (the County Board), subject to obtaining approval from the State Budget and Control Board (the State Board) required by Section 44-7-1590 of the Act and from the Department of Health and Environmental Control (the Department), required by Section 44-7-1490 of the Act, to enter into agreements with any hospital agency or public agency necessary or incidental to the issuance of bonds; to enter into loan agreements with any hospital agency or public agency, prescribing the payments to be made by the hospital agency or public agency to the County or its assignee to meet the payments that shall become due on the bonds, including terms and conditions relative to the acquisition and use of hospital facilities and the issuance of bonds; to issue bonds for the

011914

purpose of defraying the cost of providing hospital facilities and to secure the payment of such bonds; and to make the proceeds of any bonds available by way of a loan to a hospital or public agency pursuant to a loan agreement.

3. The County has heretofore, pursuant to an Ordinance enacted December 17, 1985, issued \$23,750,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 1985 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1985 Bonds) and loaned the proceeds thereof to Medical Society of South Carolina, a not-for-profit corporation under the laws of the State of South Carolina, acting in its own capacity and as trustee under the will of Thomas Roper (the Hospital), under the terms of a Loan Agreement (the Loan Agreement) between the County and the Hospital, dated as of December 1, 1985.

4. The Series 1985 Bonds are issued under the terms of and secured by a Trust Indenture (the Indenture) between the County and The South Carolina National Bank, as Trustee (the Trustee), dated as of December 1, 1985, and are further secured by a Mortgage and a Security Agreement (collectively, the Mortgage and Security Agreement) from the Hospital to the County, both dated as of December 1, 1985 (the Agreement, Indenture, Mortgage and Security Agreement being collectively referred to herein as the Prior Documents).

5. Under the terms of the Loan Agreement and the Indenture, the County may, upon compliance with certain covenants and conditions, issue additional bonds on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds and loan the proceeds to the Hospital to finance improvements and additions to the hospital facilities owned by the Hospital.



6. The County has subsequently, pursuant to an Ordinance enacted December 2, 1986, issued its \$25,775,000 Charleston County, South Carolina Hospital Facilities Revenue Parity Bonds, Series 1986 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1986 Bonds) on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds, pursuant to the terms of the Prior Documents as respectively amended by a Supplemental Trust Indenture (the First Supplemental Trust Indenture) between the County and the Trustee, a Supplemental Loan Agreement (the First Supplemental Loan Agreement) between the County and the Hospital, and an Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement) among the Hospital, the County and the Trustee, each of which is dated as of December 1, 1986 (the First Supplemental Loan Agreement, the First Supplemental Trust Indenture, and the First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement being collectively referred to as the Series 1986 Documents); and

7. The Hospital has advised County Council that a savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds; and

8. The County is further authorized and empowered under and pursuant to the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 21, Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, to issue revenue refunding bonds for the purpose of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds; and

9. The County Board is advised by the Hospital that the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including the costs of issuing the bonds, will be approximately \$25,000,000; and

that, therefore, in order to defray a major portion of the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including the cost of the financing, it will be necessary that the County Board issue not exceeding TWENTY-FIVE MILLION (\$25,000,000) DOLLARS Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Bonds).

10. The County Board has found and determined that:

(a) The facilities acquired, constructed, and installed with the proceeds of the Series 1985 Bonds to be refunded, defeased and discharged are "hospital facilities" (the Hospital Facilities) as defined in the Act, and the Series 1985 Bonds were issued pursuant to the Act.

(b) The issuance of the proposed bonds will enhance the Hospital's ability to maintain the Hospital Facilities in the County to serve the people of the County and make accessible modern and efficient hospital facilities at the lowest possible expense to those utilizing such hospital facilities.

(c) The Hospital is a corporation with established credit and is financially responsible and capable of fulfilling its obligations under the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement, including the obligations to make the payment required thereunder, to operate, repair, and maintain, at its own expense, the Hospital Facilities, and discharging such other responsibilities as may be imposed under the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement.

## **EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 17**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

(d) Adequate provision shall be made for the payment of principal of and interest on the proposed bonds and any necessary reserves therefor and for the operation, repair, and maintenance of the Hospital Facilities at the expense of the Hospital.

(e) The public facilities, including utilities, and public services necessary for the Hospital Facilities will be made available.

(f) The issuance of the proposed bonds will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

(g) A savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds.

(h) Neither the Hospital Facilities, the Series 1987 Bonds, nor any documents or agreements entered into by the County in connection therewith, will constitute an indebtedness of the County within the meaning of any State constitutional provisions (other than Article X, Section 14, Paragraph 10 of the South Carolina Constitution authorizing obligations payable solely from special sources not involving revenues from any tax or license) or statutory limitation and shall never constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the County or a charge against its general credit or taxing powers; and

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



13. Pursuant to Section 44-7-1590 of the Act, the County Board sets forth the following information:

a. The financing to be undertaken consists of the issuance of bonds in an amount sufficient to defease and discharge a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds heretofore issued by the County on behalf of the Hospital.

b. In connection with the Hospital Facilities, the Department of Health and Environmental Control has issued its Certificates of Need, dated May 29, 1985 and September 23, 1985 (Exhibit A).

c. The cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds will be approximately TWENTY-FIVE MILLION (\$25,000,000) DOLLARS, including financing costs.

d. In general, the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Loan Agreement and the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement, between the County and the Hospital, provide that:

(i) To finance the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, the County will, at the request of the Hospital, issue not exceeding \$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987, of Charleston County, South Carolina, and loan the proceeds thereof to the Hospital for the purpose of defraying the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including the costs of the financing.

- 7 -

011919

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

(ii) The loan agreement contains no provisions imposing an indebtedness or pecuniary liability on the County within the meaning of any State constitutional provision (other than Article X, Section 14, Paragraph 10 of the South Carolina Constitution authorizing obligations payable solely from special sources not involving revenues from any tax or license) or statutory limitation and shall never constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the County or a charge against its credit or taxing powers.

(iii) The loan agreement contains provisions whereby the Hospital (a) pledges and assigns to the County and agrees to pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the County, sufficient revenues of the Hospital to satisfy all obligations of the Hospital under the loan agreement, (b) agrees to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, (c) agrees to build up and maintain any revenues deemed advisable by the County Board, and (d) agrees to pay the costs of maintaining the Hospital Facilities in good repair and the cost of keeping the Hospital Facilities properly insured.

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 17**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

Upon the basis of the foregoing, the County Board respectfully prays:

That the State Budget and Control Board (i) accept the filing of the Petition presented herewith, (ii) as soon as practicable, make its

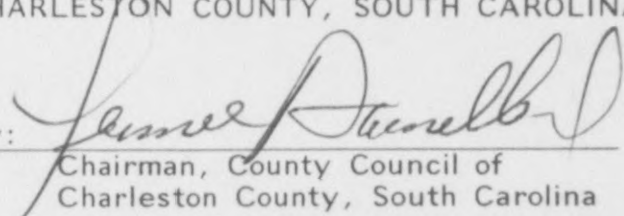
independent investigation of the proposed refunding of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds and the terms as it deems advisable, (iii) thereafter, make a finding that the proposed refunding of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds is intended to promote the purposes of the Act and that it is reasonably anticipated that the proposed refunding of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds will effect such result, (iv) make a finding that the proposed financing is economically feasible, and, on the basis of such finding, approve the issuance of not exceeding \$25,000,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project), and the loan of the proceeds thereof to the Hospital for the purpose of defraying the cost of the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including changes in any details of the financing as finally consummated which do not materially affect the undertaking, and (v) give published notice of its approval in the manner set forth in Section 44-7-1590 of the Act.

Respectfully submitted,

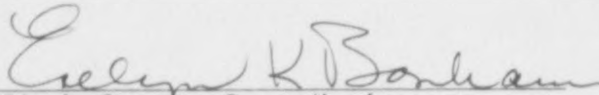
CHARLESTON COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA

(SEAL)

By:

  
Chairman, County Council of  
Charleston County, South Carolina

ATTEST:

  
Clerk County Council of  
Charleston County, South Carolina

Dated: April 21, 1987

APPROVED as to Form and Content:

**EXHIBIT**

**MAY 12 1987 NO. 17**

**STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD**

**011921**



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## A RESOLUTION

MAKING CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS AND FINDINGS PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF NOT EXCEEDING \$25,000,000 CHARLESTON COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA, HOSPITAL FACILITIES REVENUE REFUNDING PARITY BONDS, SERIES 1987 (ROPER HOSPITAL PROJECT); AND AUTHORIZING THE FILING OF A PETITION TO THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD OF SOUTH CAROLINA, SEEKING ITS APPROVAL FOR THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS.

WHEREAS, Charleston County, South Carolina (the County), acting by and through its County Council (the County Council), is authorized and empowered, under and pursuant to the provisions of Title 44, Chapter 7, Article 11, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976 (the Act), to promote the public health and welfare by providing for the financing, refinancing, acquiring, enlarging, improving, constructing, equipping, and providing of hospital facilities to serve the people of the State and to make accessible to them modern and efficient hospital facilities at the lowest possible expense to those utilizing such hospital facilities; and

WHEREAS, the County is further authorized to issue revenue bonds for the purpose of defraying the cost of providing hospital facilities; and

WHEREAS, the County is further authorized to make the proceeds of any revenue bonds available by way of loan to a hospital or public agency pursuant to a loan agreement; and

WHEREAS, the County is further authorized to pledge or assign any moneys, rents, charges, fees, or other revenues, including any proceeds of insurance or condemnation awards pursuant to any loan agreement, to the payment of the bonds issued pursuant to such loan agreement; and

011922

WHEREAS, the County has heretofore, pursuant to an Ordinance enacted December 17, 1985, issued \$23,750,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 1985 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1985 Bonds) and loaned the proceeds thereof to Medical Society of South Carolina, a not-for-profit corporation under the laws of the State of South Carolina, acting in its own capacity and as trustee under the will of Thomas Roper (the Hospital), under the terms of a Loan Agreement (the Loan Agreement) between the County and the Hospital, dated as of December 1, 1985; and

WHEREAS, the Series 1985 Bonds are issued under the terms of and secured by a Trust Indenture (the Indenture) between the County and The South Carolina National Bank, as Trustee (the Trustee), dated as of December 1, 1985, and are further secured by a Mortgage and a Security Agreement (collectively, the Mortgage and Security Agreement) from the Hospital to the County, both dated as of December 1, 1985 (the Agreement, Indenture, Mortgage and Security Agreement being collectively referred to herein as the Prior Documents); and

WHEREAS, under the terms of the Loan Agreement and the Indenture, the County may, upon compliance with certain covenants and conditions, issue additional bonds on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds and loan the proceeds to the Hospital to finance improvements and additions to the hospital facilities owned by the Hospital or to refund bonds theretofore issued pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement and the Indenture; and

011923

WHEREAS, the County has subsequently, pursuant to an Ordinance enacted December 2, 1986, issued its \$25,775,000 Charleston County, South Carolina Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 1986 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1986 Bonds) on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds, pursuant to the terms of the Prior Documents as respectively amended by a Supplemental Trust Indenture (the First Supplemental Trust Indenture) between the County and the Trustee, a Supplemental Loan Agreement (the First Supplemental Loan Agreement) between the County and the Hospital, and an Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement) among the Hospital, the County and the Trustee, each of which is dated as of December 1, 1986 (the First Supplemental Loan Agreement, the First Supplemental Trust Indenture, and the First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement being collectively referred to herein as the Series 1986 Documents); and

WHEREAS, the Hospital has advised County Council that a savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the County is further authorized and empowered under and pursuant to the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 21, Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, to issue revenue refunding bonds for the purpose of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the County Council now proposes to file with the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina, in compliance with Section 44-7-1590 of the Act, the Petition of the County requesting

**011924**



approval of the proposed financing, in the amount of not exceeding \$25,000,000, by the State Budget and Control Board.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the County Council of Charleston County, South Carolina, as follows:

SECTION 1

A. The County Council constitutes the "County Board", as that term is defined in the Act.

B. The facilities acquired, constructed, and installed from the proceeds of the Series 1985 Bonds are "hospital facilities" (the Hospital Facilities), as defined in the Act, and the Series 1985 Bonds were issued pursuant to the Act.

C. The issuance of the proposed bonds will enhance the Hospital's ability to maintain the Hospital Facilities in the County to serve the people of the County and make accessible modern and efficient hospital facilities at the lowest possible expense to those utilizing such hospital facilities.

D. The Hospital is a corporation with established credit and is financially responsible and capable of fulfilling its obligations under the loan agreement to be entered into between the County and the Hospital, including the obligations to make the payments required thereunder, to operate, repair, and maintain, at its own expense, the Hospital Facilities, and discharging such other responsibilities as may be imposed under the loan agreement.

E. Adequate provisions shall be made for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds and any necessary reserves

**011925**

therefor and for the operation, repair, and maintenance of the Hospital Facilities at the expense of the Hospital.

F. The public facilities, including utilities, and the public services necessary for the Hospital Facilities will be made available.

G. The issuance of not exceeding TWENTY-FIVE MILLION (\$25,000,000) DOLLARS Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Bonds), will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

H. Neither the Hospital Facilities, the Bonds, nor any documents or agreements entered into by the County in connection therewith will constitute an indebtedness of the County within the meaning of any State constitutional provision (other than Article X, Section 14, Paragraph 10 of the South Carolina Constitution authorizing County obligations payable solely from special sources and involving revenues from any tax or license or statutory limitation and shall never constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the County or a charge against its general credit or taxing powers.

I. A savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasing and discharging of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds.

J. The issuance of the Bonds, in an aggregate principal amount of not exceeding \$25,000,000, will be required in order to loan the proceeds thereof to the Hospital for the purpose of defraying the cost of refunding, defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds.

011926

SECTION 2

There is hereby authorized and directed to be submitted, on behalf of the County, a Petition of this County Council, requesting the approval of the proposed financing by the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina, pursuant to the provisions of Section 44-7-1590 of the Act, the Petition to be in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with such changes, insertions, and omissions as may be approved by the County Attorney for Charleston County, such execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

SECTION 3

The Chairman of the County Council of Charleston County (or, in his absence, the Vice Chairman) is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Petition in the name and on behalf of the County and the Clerk of the County Council (or, in her absence, the Acting Clerk) is hereby authorized and directed to affix the Seal of the County Council to the Petition and to attest the same and thereafter submit an executed copy of this Resolution, along with the Petition, to the State Budget and Control Board of South Carolina.

SECTION 4

All orders and resolutions and parts thereof in conflict herewith are, to the extent of such conflict, hereby repealed and this Resolution shall take effect and be in full force from and after its passage and approval.

011927



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA )  
COUNTY OF CHARLESTON )

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that the foregoing is an exact, verbatim copy of a Resolution unanimously adopted at a duly called and held regular meeting of the County Council of Charleston County, South Carolina, held at Council Chambers, 2 Courthouse Square, Charleston, South Carolina, on Tuesday, April 21, 1987, at which meeting a quorum was present and remained throughout.

The Resolution was offered by Councilmember Burnett R. Graybank, seconded by Councilmember Dr. Wallace, and has been recorded in the County Council's records of proceedings and remains in my custody as Clerk, and the Resolution remains in full force and effect and has not been amended, modified, or repealed.

WITNESS MY Hand and the Seal of Charleston County, South Carolina, this 21<sup>st</sup> day of May, A.D. 1987.

(SEAL)

Evelyn K. Bonham  
Evelyn K. Bonham, Clerk  
County Council of  
Charleston County, South Carolina

011928

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

PETITION  
TO  
THE STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
OF  
SOUTH CAROLINA

PURSUANT TO SECTION 44-7-1590 OF THE  
CODE OF LAWS OF SOUTH CAROLINA 1976

RE: NOT EXCEEDING \$25,000,000 CHARLESTON  
COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA HOSPITAL  
FACILITIES REVENUE REFUNDING PARITY  
BONDS, SERIES 1987 (ROPER HOSPITAL PROJECT)

EX PARTE:  
COUNTY COUNCIL OF CHARLESTON COUNTY,  
SOUTH CAROLINA

011929

TO:       The Honorable Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., Governor  
          The Honorable Grady L. Patterson, Jr.  
                    State Treasurer  
          The Honorable Earle E. Morris, Jr.  
                    Comptroller General  
          The Honorable Rembert C. Dennis, Chairman  
                    Senate Finance Committee  
          The Honorable Robert McClellan, Chairman  
                    House Ways and Means Committee

Your Petitioner, the County Council of Charleston County, South Carolina, pursuant to Title 44, Chapter 7, Article 11, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976 (the Act), and specifically, Section 44-7-1590 thereof, respectfully shows:

1. The County Council of Charleston County is the governing body of Charleston County and, as such, constitutes a "County Board", as referred to in the Act, with respect to hospital facilities located in South Carolina.

2. The Act, among other things, empowers Charleston County (the County), functioning through its County Board (the County Board), subject to obtaining approval from the State Budget and Control Board (the State Board) required by Section 44-7-1590 of the Act and from the Department of Health and Environmental Control (the Department), required by Section 44-7-1490 of the Act, to enter into agreements with any hospital agency or public agency necessary or incidental to the issuance of bonds; to enter into loan agreements with any hospital agency or public agency, prescribing the payments to be made by the hospital agency or public agency to the County or its assignee to meet the payments that shall become due on the bonds, including terms and conditions relative to the acquisition and use of hospital facilities and the issuance of bonds; to issue bonds for the



purpose of defraying the cost of providing hospital facilities and to secure the payment of such bonds; and to make the proceeds of any bonds available by way of a loan to a hospital or public agency pursuant to a loan agreement.

3. The County has heretofore, pursuant to an Ordinance enacted December 17, 1985, issued \$23,750,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 1985 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1985 Bonds) and loaned the proceeds thereof to Medical Society of South Carolina, a not-for-profit corporation under the laws of the State of South Carolina, acting in its own capacity and as trustee under the will of Thomas Roper (the Hospital), under the terms of a Loan Agreement (the Loan Agreement) between the County and the Hospital, dated as of December 1, 1985.

4. The Series 1985 Bonds are issued under the terms of and secured by a Trust Indenture (the Indenture) between the County and The South Carolina National Bank, as Trustee (the Trustee), dated as of December 1, 1985, and are further secured by a Mortgage and a Security Agreement (collectively, the Mortgage and Security Agreement) from the Hospital to the County, both dated as of December 1, 1985 (the Agreement, Indenture, Mortgage and Security Agreement being collectively referred to herein as the Prior Documents).

5. Under the terms of the Loan Agreement and the Indenture, the County may, upon compliance with certain covenants and conditions, issue additional bonds on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds and loan the proceeds to the Hospital to finance improvements and additions to the hospital facilities owned by the Hospital.

6. The County has subsequently, pursuant to an Ordinance enacted December 2, 1986, issued its \$25,775,000 Charleston County, South Carolina Hospital Facilities Revenue Parity Bonds, Series 1986 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Series 1986 Bonds) on a parity with the Series 1985 Bonds, pursuant to the terms of the Prior Documents as respectively amended by a Supplemental Trust Indenture (the First Supplemental Trust Indenture) between the County and the Trustee, a Supplemental Loan Agreement (the First Supplemental Loan Agreement) between the County and the Hospital, and an Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement (the First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement) among the Hospital, the County and the Trustee, each of which is dated as of December 1, 1986 (the First Supplemental Loan Agreement, the First Supplemental Trust Indenture, and the First Amendment to Mortgage and Security Agreement being collectively referred to as the Series 1986 Documents); and

7. The Hospital has advised County Council that a savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds; and

8. The County is further authorized and empowered under and pursuant to the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 21, Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, to issue revenue refunding bonds for the purpose of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds; and

9. The County Board is advised by the Hospital that the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including the costs of issuing the bonds, will be approximately \$25,000,000; and

that, therefore, in order to defray a major portion of the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including the cost of the financing, it will be necessary that the County Board issue not exceeding TWENTY-FIVE MILLION (\$25,000,000) DOLLARS Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project) (the Bonds).

10. The County Board has found and determined that:

(a) The facilities acquired, constructed, and installed with the proceeds of the Series 1985 Bonds to be refunded, defeased and discharged are "hospital facilities" (the Hospital Facilities) as defined in the Act, and the Series 1985 Bonds were issued pursuant to the Act.

(b) The issuance of the proposed bonds will enhance the Hospital's ability to maintain the Hospital Facilities in the County to serve the people of the County and make accessible modern and efficient hospital facilities at the lowest possible expense to those utilizing such hospital facilities.

(c) The Hospital is a corporation with established credit and is financially responsible and capable of fulfilling its obligations under the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement, including the obligations to make the payment required thereunder, to operate, repair, and maintain, at its own expense, the Hospital Facilities, and discharging such other responsibilities as may be imposed under the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement.



(d) Adequate provision shall be made for the payment of principal of and interest on the proposed bonds and any necessary reserves therefor and for the operation, repair, and maintenance of the Hospital Facilities at the expense of the Hospital.

(e) The public facilities, including utilities, and public services necessary for the Hospital Facilities will be made available.

(f) The issuance of the proposed bonds will subserve the purposes and in all respects conform to the provisions and requirements of the Act.

(g) A savings can be effected through the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds.

(h) Neither the Hospital Facilities, the Series 1987 Bonds, nor any documents or agreements entered into by the County in connection therewith, will constitute an indebtedness of the County within the meaning of any State constitutional provisions (other than Article X, Section 14, Paragraph 10 of the South Carolina Constitution authorizing obligations payable solely from special sources not involving revenues from any tax or license) or statutory limitation and shall never constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the County or a charge against its general credit or taxing powers; and

13. Pursuant to Section 44-7-1590 of the Act, the County Board sets forth the following information:

a. The financing to be undertaken consists of the issuance of bonds in an amount sufficient to defease and discharge a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds heretofore issued by the County on behalf of the Hospital.

b. In connection with the Hospital Facilities, the Department of Health and Environmental Control has issued its Certificates of Need, dated May 29, 1985 and September 23, 1985 (Exhibit A).

c. The cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds will be approximately TWENTY-FIVE MILLION (\$25,000,000) DOLLARS, including financing costs.

d. In general, the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Loan Agreement and the Second Supplemental Loan Agreement, between the County and the Hospital, provide that:

(i) To finance the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, the County will, at the request of the Hospital, issue not exceeding \$25,000,000 Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987, of Charleston County, South Carolina, and loan the proceeds thereof to the Hospital for the purpose of defraying the cost of defeasing and discharging a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including the costs of the financing.

(ii) The loan agreement contains no provisions imposing an indebtedness or pecuniary liability on the County within the meaning of any State constitutional provision (other than Article X, Section 14, Paragraph 10 of the South Carolina Constitution authorizing obligations payable solely from special sources not involving revenues from any tax or license) or statutory limitation and shall never constitute nor give rise to a pecuniary liability of the County or a charge against its credit or taxing powers.

(iii) The loan agreement contains provisions whereby the Hospital (a) pledges and assigns to the County and agrees to pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the County, sufficient revenues of the Hospital to satisfy all obligations of the Hospital under the loan agreement, (b) agrees to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, (c) agrees to build up and maintain any revenues deemed advisable by the County Board, and (d) agrees to pay the costs of maintaining the Hospital Facilities in good repair and the cost of keeping the Hospital Facilities properly insured.

Upon the basis of the foregoing, the County Board respectfully prays:

That the State Budget and Control Board (i) accept the filing of the Petition presented herewith, (ii) as soon as practicable, make its

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD



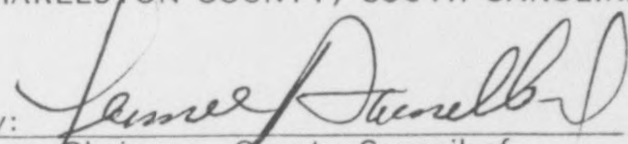
independent investigation of the proposed refunding of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds and the terms as it deems advisable, (iii) thereafter, make a finding that the proposed refunding of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds is intended to promote the purposes of the Act and that it is reasonably anticipated that the proposed refunding of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds will effect such result, (iv) make a finding that the proposed financing is economically feasible, and, on the basis of such finding, approve the issuance of not exceeding \$25,000,000 Charleston County, South Carolina, Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding Parity Bonds, Series 1987 (Roper Hospital Project), and the loan of the proceeds thereof to the Hospital for the purpose of defraying the cost of the refunding, defeasance and discharge of a portion of the Series 1985 Bonds, including changes in any details of the financing as finally consummated which do not materially affect the undertaking, and (v) give published notice of its approval in the manner set forth in Section 44-7-1590 of the Act.

Respectfully submitted,

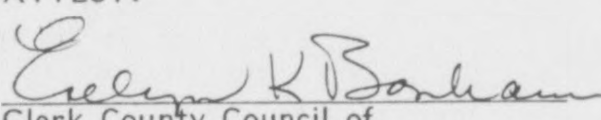
CHARLESTON COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA

(SEAL)

By:

  
Chairman, County Council of  
Charleston County, South Carolina

ATTEST:

  
Clerk County Council of  
Charleston County, South Carolina

Dated: April 21, 1987

APPROVED as to Form and Content:

**EXHIBIT**

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

011937

# South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control



## CERTIFICATE OF NEED

### EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

THIS Certificate of Need is issued to : Roper Hospital, Charleston, SC;

Mr. C. A. Robb, Adm.-Agent; Construction of a 600 parking space garage, 3000 sq.

(Name of Applicant & Project)  
ft. office space, 16,400 sq. ft. dry storage, and a 2,800 sq. ft. carpenter shop.

For Project No. SC-F-814 in accordance with the Code of Laws  
of South Carolina.

In determining the need for this project, the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control has taken into consideration the recommendation of the:

Palmetto-Lowcountry Health Systems Agency  
(Health Systems Agency)

This Certificate of Need is valid for a period of twelve months from the date of issuance unless the applicant has awarded a construction contract or has made substantial progress toward implementation of the Project, as approved by the Department,  
- within the twelve month period.

In Witness Whereof we have hereunto  
set our hands and the seal of the  
Department of Health and Environmental Control this the 23rd  
day of September, 1985



Albert N. White  
Director, Division of Certification of Need

Leo B. Fishman  
Chief, Bureau of Health Facilities and Services  
Development

Richard Doney  
Deputy Commissioner, Office of State Health Planning  
and Development

011938



South Carolina Department of Health  
and Environmental Control EXHIBIT



MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

CERTIFICATE OF NEED

THIS Certificate of Need is issued to : Roper Hospital, Charleston, SC;

Mr. C. A. Robb, Adm.-Agent; Expansion of Radiation Therapy Service by constructing  
(Name of Applicant & Project)  
an addition (3000 sq. ft.) and purchasing a linear accelerator (10 MEV), simulator  
and treatment planning computer.

For Project No. SC-F-790 in accordance with the Code of Laws  
of South Carolina.

In determining the need for this project, the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control has taken into consideration the recommendation of the:

Palmetto-Lowcountry Health Systems Agency  
(Health Systems Agency)

This Certificate of Need is valid for a period of twelve months from the date of issuance unless the applicant has awarded a construction contract or has made substantial progress toward implementation of the Project, as approved by the Department.  
- within the twelve month period.

In Witness Whereof we have hereunto  
set our hands and the seal of the  
Department of Health and Environmental Control this the 29th  
day of May, 1985



Albert A. White

Director, Division of Certification of Need

Leo B. Friskner

Chief, Bureau of Health Facilities and Services  
Development

Richard A. May  
Deputy Commissioner, Office of State Health Planning  
and Development

011939



## TRANSMITTAL FORM, REVENUE BONDS

Date: May 5, 1987  
Submitted for BCB Meeting on:  
May 12, 1987

TO: William A. McInnis, Secretary  
State Budget and Control Board  
600 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, SC 29201  
OR P. O. Box 12444, Columbia, SC 29211

FROM:

Haynsworth, Marion, McKay & Guerard  
Name of Law Firm

Charleston, SC 29401  
City, State, Zip Code

2 Prioleau Street  
Street Address/Box Number  
(803) 722-7606  
Telephone Area Code and Number

RE: Not Exceeding \$25,000,000  
Amount of Issue  
Charleston County  
Issuing Authority Name

Hospital Facilities Revenue Refunding	
Type of Bonds or Notes	Bonds
July 1, 1987	
Projected Issue Date	

Project Name: Roper Hospital  
Project Description:

## Refunding of Outstanding Bonds

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

Employment as result of project: n/a

~~STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD~~

**CEILING ALLOCATION REQUIRED**  
     Yes (\$           )   x   No  
                     Amount

**REFUNDING INVOLVED**

☒ Yes (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) No  
Amount

Not Exceeding \$25,000

PROJECT APPROVED PREVIOUSLY  
x Yes (Dec. 3, 1985)      No  
 Date

DOCUMENTS ENCLOSED:

(ALL required for State law approval; A and C only for ceiling allocation only.)

- A.   x   Petition (executed original and two copies)
- B.   x   Resolution or ordinance (executed copy)
- C.   n/a   Inducement Resolution or comparable preliminary approval (executed copy)
- D.        Standard Form Investment Letter from bonds purchaser (executed original)
- (Purchaser: \_\_\_\_\_)

OR x Audited financial statements for three most recent years

- E.   X   Department of Health and Environmental Control certificate IF REQUIRED
- F.   X   Budget and Control Board Resolution and Public Notice (original)  
[Plus   10   copies for certification and return to counsel]
- G.   X   Processing fee

Amount \$ 3,000.00

Check No. 82420

Payor Roper Hospital

EXHIBIT

Bond Counsel: Haynsworth, Marion, McKay & Guerard  
Typed Name

MAY 12 1987 NO. 17

By: [Signature]  
Signature

STATE BUDGET &amp; CONTROL BOARD

011940

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 18

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF MAY 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD  
REGULAR SESSION  
ITEM NUMBER

11

AGENCY: Executive Director

SUBJECT: Laurens County Dispos-o Plastics, Inc., Ceiling Allocation

At its January 29, 1987, meeting, the Board approved a \$750,000 State Ceiling allocation for the Laurens County Dispos-o Plastics, Inc., project. That allocation was valid for 90 days, as is provided in the regulations governing the allocation process, which meant that it would expire on April 29.

In response to bond counsel's request, the Board, on April 14, extended the allocation for 31 days with its expiration now fixed at May 30. As provided in Section 7 of the regulations, the maximum number of days in a calendar year which a particular allocation is valid is 121.

Bond counsel now advises that, because of Laurens County Council's regular meeting schedule, it will not be possible to close this transaction by May 30.

To solve this technicality within the existing regulations, staff has suggested that the six days between April 30 and May 5 (date of bond counsel's request) be counted against the 31-day extension but that the count of the remaining 25 days not be continued until requested by project bond counsel.

Staff also has suggested, as a means of keeping this sort of clock-stopping within the spirit of the regulations, that a limit be placed on breaks in counting the elapsed days of any allocation extension. The limit suggested is that the allocation involved expire on the last day of the month following the date it otherwise would have expired if the issue has not been made prior to that time. If this is applied to the Laurens County request, the allocation would expire on June 30 since, as extended, it was to have expired May 30.

It should be noted that under H.2931, the pending bill on the ceiling allocation process, what is suggested here could not be done. It provides for a basic life of 90 consecutive calendar days for an allocation and for the possibility of one extension of 31 consecutive calendar day in any year.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Authorize staff to allow breaks in counting the days elapsed in any 31-day extension of any State Ceiling allocation granted by the Board provided that no allocation is to be valid after the last day of the month following the date it otherwise would have expired if the bonds have not been issued before that time.

ATTACHMENTS:

Page May 5 letter to, McInnis; Regulation Section 7.

011941

Received  
5-5-87  
3:32pm

MCNAIR LAW FIRM, P. A.  
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELORS AT LAW  
SUITE 1201  
NCNB PLAZA  
7 NORTH LAURENS STREET  
GREENVILLE, SOUTH CAROLINA 29601  
803-271-4940

EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 18

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

ROBERT E. MCNAIR  
TERRELL L. GLENN  
JAMES S. KONDURIS  
O. WAYNE CORLEY  
E. MCLEOD SINGLETARY  
CHARLES PORTER  
ROBERT W. DIBBLE, JR.  
EMORY M. SNEEDEN  
STEPHEN KOPLAN\*  
RICHARD S. WOODS  
RICHARD L. C. SULLIVAN  
M. JOHN BOWEN, JR.  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, JR.  
M. WILLIAM YOUNGBLOOD, JR.  
JOHN W. CURRIE  
SCOTT Y. BARNES  
M. ELIZABETH CRUM  
THEODORE J. HOPKINS, JR.  
DANIEL R. MCLEOD, JR.  
WILLIAM S. ROSE, JR.  
HUEL D. ADAMS, JR.  
JAMES R. FIELDS, JR.

M. CRAIG GARNER, JR.  
ROBERT T. BOCKMAN  
EDWIN W. JOHNSON II  
PETER L. MURPHY  
C. ALAN RUYAN  
JOHN W. FOSTER  
ELIZABETH VAN DOREN GRAY  
WILMOT B. IRAN  
APRIL C. LUCAS  
ROBERT E. STEFF  
J. SIMON FRASER  
KATHLEEN CRUM MCKINNEY  
DEBORAH K. OWEN\*  
E. RUSSELL JETER, JR.  
DOROTHY M. HELMS  
NANCY PAGE  
JANE W. TRINKLEY  
MICHAEL S. GELACAK  
WILLIAM MICHAEL HOUSE\*  
CARL B. CARRUTH  
JOHN W. HUNTER\*  
J. WESLEY CRUM II

HENRY H. BURWELL  
RICHARD J. MORGAN  
CHRISTOPHER MCS. HOUMLIS  
SARA S. ROGERS  
CELESTE TILLEY JONES  
KATHERINE ELIZABETH HIMS  
JOSEPH D. WALKER  
NANCY R. JEFFERS  
ALISON RENEE LEE  
MARTHA R. MCMILLIN  
WILLIAM ASHLEY JORDAN, JR.  
GREGORY HUGH WORTHY  
MICHAEL M. BEAL  
DEBORAH ANN DAVIS  
ELIZABETH BOWE ANDERS  
WILLIAM M. MUSSER  
SHARON E. CRAWLEY  
T. PARKIN HUNTER  
ROBERT F. MCMAHAN, JR.  
ELIZABETH A. HOLDERMAN  
JUDITH L. MONNIS  
KENNETH B. WINGATE

THOMAS H. BARKSDALE, JR.\*  
RALPH W. KITTLE\*  
JOHN H. LUMPKIN, SR.  
OF COUNSEL

COLUMBIA OFFICE  
NCNB TOWER  
POST OFFICE BOX 11390  
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29211  
803-799-9800

HILTON HEAD ISLAND OFFICE  
NCNB BUILDING  
POPE AVENUE  
POST OFFICE BOX 5914  
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, S.C. 29938  
803-785-5169

WASHINGTON OFFICE  
SUITE 400  
MADISON OFFICE BUILDING  
1155 15TH STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005  
202-659-3900

May 5, 1987

\*NOT ADMITTED IN SOUTH CAROLINA

ANDERSON ARMORED CAR

Mr. William A. McInnis  
State Budget and Control Board  
Wade Hampton Office Building, Room 600  
Columbia, South Carolina 29211

Re: \$750,000 Laurens County, South Carolina,  
Industrial Development Revenue Note  
(Dispoz-o Plastics, Inc. Project)

Dear Mr. McInnis:

As we discussed, the above referenced bond issue was approved by the South Carolina State Budget and Control Board on January 29, 1987. On April 14, 1987 the Board approved a 31 day extension of the allocation. The allocation is now set to expire on May 30, 1987.

Due to the regular meeting schedule of the Laurens County Council it will be impossible for this issue to close by May 30 without the necessity of holding special meetings of the County Council. I would therefore request the extension of the allocation be halted as of May 5, to be reinstated at such time as the bond issue is prepared to close. There would therefore be 25 days remaining. I have been assured by both Peter Iacovelli, President of Dispoz-o Plastics, Inc and Robert Wagner of NCNB, the purchaser of the bonds that closing will take place as soon as possible.

011942



# EXHIBIT

Mr. William A. McInnis  
May 5, 1987  
Page Two

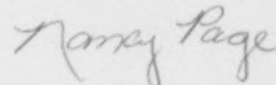
MAY 12 1987 NO. 18

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

Please let me know if this is acceptable. If you have any questions, please give me a call. As always, I am most appreciative of your help.

Sincerely,

MCNAIR LAW FIRM, P.A.



Nancy Page

NP/jps  
cc: Peter Iacovelli  
Robert Wagner

011943

Section 7. Time Limits on Allocations

(a) **Allocations Valid in Calendar Year Approved; Exceptions.** Any State Ceiling allocation approved by the Board is valid only for the calendar year in which it is approved, unless eligible and approved for carryforward election or unless specified differently in the Board certificates required by Section 6.

(b) **Expiration of Allocations.** Unless eligible and approved for carryforward election or unless specified differently in Board certificates required by Section 6, each State Ceiling allocation expires automatically if the bonds for which the allocation is made are not issued within ninety (90) calendar days from the date the allocation is approved by the Board. As provided in paragraph (c) of this Section, the Board may extend the period in which an allocation is valid by up to thirty-one (31) calendar days.

(c) **Allocation Extension.** In response to a written request by the chairman or other duly authorized official or agent of an issuing authority, the Board, acting during the period an approved allocation is valid, may extend the period in which an allocation is valid in a single calendar year by thirty-one (31) calendar days to a total of not more than one hundred twenty one (121) calendar days.

(d) **Allocation Reinstatement.** In response to a written request by the chairman or other duly authorized official or agent of an issuing authority, the Board may reinstate for a period of not more than thirty-one (31) calendar days in any one calendar year part or all of an allocation approved previously in that same calendar year which has expired. The reinstatement request must certify that the authorized request submitted previously is still true and correct or a new authorized request must be submitted.

(e) **Allocation Cancellation.** A tentative ceiling allocation is cancelled automatically if the chairman or other duly authorized official or agent of the issuing authority involved fails to deliver the issue amount certificate required by Section 6 to the Board Secretary before the bonds for which the allocation is made are issued.

(f) **Allocation Relinquishment.** The chairman or other duly authorized official or agent of an issuing authority must advise the Board Secretary in writing as soon as is practicable after a decision is made not to issue bonds for which a portion of the State Ceiling has been allocated. Such notices of relinquishment of ceiling allocations must be entered promptly in the Board's records by the Board Secretary.

(g) **Carryforward Elections.** Ceiling allocations which are eligible and approved for carryforward election are not subject to the validity limits of this Section. The Board will join with the issuing authorities involved in carryforward election **0X1944** to meet the requirements of the Internal Revenue Service.

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 19

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD ~~STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD~~ REGULAR SESSION  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987 ITEM NUMBER

12

AGENCY: State Development Board

SUBJECT: Foreign Travel

The State Development Board requests approval of the travel to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22 - 30, 1987, period for the following persons as part of an investment mission:

Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr.	
Mr. Richard E. Greer	State Development Board
Mr. J. Mac Holladay	State Development Board
Dr. James A. Kuhlman	State Development Board
Mr. James T. Lindsay	State Development Board
Mr. Frank S. Newman	State Development Board
Dr. Harry W. Miley, Jr.	Governor's Office
Mr. Tucker Eskew	Governor's Office
Mr. Jack Profitt	Governor's Office

The estimated cost of the travel is \$3,700 per person and will be paid from State-appropriated funds.

The Development Board's request also includes Technical Education Executive Director James R. Morris, Jr. Dr. Morris' travel was approved by the Board at its April 28, 1987, meeting.

---

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Approve the travel of Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr., and Governor's Office employees Dr. Harry W. Miley, Jr., Mr. Tucker Eskew, and Mr. Jack Profitt; and Development Board member Mr. Richard E. Greer, Director J. Mac Holladay, and staff members Dr. James A. Kuhlman, Mr. James T. Lindsay, and Mr. Frank S. Newman to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-30, 1987, period at an estimated cost of \$3,700 each to be paid from State-appropriated funds.

---

ATTACHMENTS:

Holladay May 6 letter to Coles

011945



MAY - 7 1987



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 19

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

## STATE DEVELOPMENT BOARD

POST OFFICE BOX 927

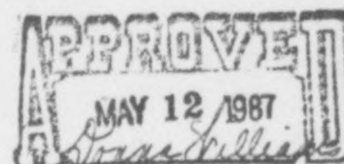
COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29202

J. MAC HOLLADAY  
DIRECTOR

TEL 803/734-1400  
TWX NO. 810 666 2628

May 6, 1987

Dr. Jesse A. Coles, Jr.  
Executive Director  
Budget and Control Board  
Post Office Box 12444  
Columbia, SC 29211



STATE BUDGET AND  
CONTROL BOARD

Dear Dr. Coles:

Budget and Control Board approval is requested for international travel associated with an investment mission to Munich and London departing Friday, May 22, 1987 and returning Saturday, May 30, 1987.

The source of funds will be taken out of the State Development Board's budget for the following state employees:

Governor Carroll A. Campbell, Jr.  
Mr. Richard E. Greer - State Development Board  
Mr. J. Mac Holladay - State Development Board  
Dr. James A. Kuhlman - State Development Board  
Mr. James T. Lindsay - State Development Board  
Mr. Frank S. Newman - State Development Board  
Dr. Harry W. Miley, Jr. - Governor's Office

The source of funds will be taken out of the Technical and Comprehensive Education's budget for the following state employee:

Dr. James R. Morris, Jr.

*Approved  
by SCB  
4/28/87*

011946

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 19

## STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

The source of funds will be taken out of the Governor's Office for the following state employees :

Mr. Tucker Eskew  
Mr. Jack Profitt

The purpose of this mission is to attract foreign investment prospects to South Carolina. The estimated budget cost for this mission will be approximately \$3,700.00 per person.

Kindest Regards,

  
J. Mac Holladay

JMH/dgh

011947

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 20

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

ITEM NUMBER

13

AGENCY: Clemson University

SUBJECT: Foreign Travel

Clemson University President Max Lennon requests approval of his travel to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-29, 1987, period to accompany Governor Campbell and his delegation for two investment seminars with the objective for economic development of South Carolina. The estimated cost of the travel is \$2,358 and will be paid from State-appropriated funds.

BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Approve the travel of Clemson University President Max Lennon to Munich, Germany and London, England during the May 22-29, 1987, period at an estimated cost of \$2,358 to be paid from State appropriated funds.

ATTACHMENTS:

Lennon April 27 memo to McInnis

011948



APR 29 1987



CLEMSON  
UNIVERSITY

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 20

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

BUSINESS AND FINANCE  
Office of Financial Management

## REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF FOREIGN TRAVEL

DATE: April 27, 1987

TO: Mr. William A. McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director, State Budget & Control Board  
601 Wade Hampton Office Building  
Columbia, SC 29211

FROM: Max Lennon, President Vice President

SUBJECT: Max Lennon  
Name  
President  
Title

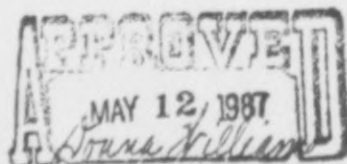
DESTINATION: Munich, Germany and London, England

TIME PERIOD: May 22-29, 1987

PURPOSE: Accompany the Governor and his delegation for two  
investment seminars with the objective for economic  
development of the State of South Carolina.

FUNDS: State-appropriated: 1-44-5150-5002-51-0000 \$2,358  
Account No. Amount  
Account No. Amount  
Other sources:  
Account No. Amount  
Account No. Amount

ESTIMATED TOTAL COST: \$  
Traveler *W. A. McInnis* 4/27/87  
Date



STATE BUDGET AND  
CONTROL BOARD

Department Head Date

Dean or Director Date

011949

# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 21

STATE BUDGET AND CONTROL BOARD  
MEETING OF May 12, 1987

REGULAR SESSION  
ITEM NUMBER

14

AGENCY: College of Charleston

SUBJECT: Foreign Travel

The College of Charleston requests approval of the following foreign travel:

- (a) Godwin Uwah to Nantes, France during the June 15 - July 15, 1987 period to participate in a French business language course. The estimated cost of the travel is \$3,578 (\$2,500 State funds, \$500 federal funds, balance personal funds).
- (b) Pamela A. Isacco to Salamanca, Spain during the June 27 - August 1, 1987, period to attend a workshop for professors of Spanish at University of Salamanca. The estimated cost of the travel is estimated at \$2,728 and will be paid from State-appropriated funds.

## BOARD ACTION REQUESTED:

Approve the travel of College of Charleston faculty members:

- (a) Godwin Uwah to Nantes, France during the June 15 - July 15, 1987 period to participate in a French business language course at an estimated cost of \$3,578 (\$2,500 State funds, \$500 federal funds, balance personal funds);
- (b) Pamela A. Isacco to Salamanca, Spain during the June 27 - August 1, 1987, period to attend a workshop for professors of Spanish at University of Salamanca at an estimated cost of \$2,728 to be paid from State-appropriated funds.

## ATTACHMENTS:

Bolchoz April 21 memos to McInnis

011950



# College of Charleston

Charleston, South Carolina 29424

## EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 21

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

April 21, 1987

TO: Mr. William McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
SC Budget & Control Board  
618 Wade Hampton Office Building  
PO Box 124444  
Columbia, SC 29211

FROM: Joseph E. Bolchoz, Jr.  
Controller  
College of Charleston

RE: Request for Foreign Travel Approval



STATE BUDGET AND  
CONTROL BOARD

Traveller: GODWIN UWAH 792-5723

Destination: NANTES (FRANCE)

Dates: JUNE 15 JULY 15, 1987  
From To  
STATE & FEDERAL FUNDS

Source of Funds:

Total Est. Cost: 3578.00 *College will authorize \$3,000  
Expenses over 3,000 to be pd by Uwah*

Maximum Amount Allowed  
by State Approp. Funds: 2500.00 (State Funds) 500.00(Federal Funds)

Purpose: TO PARTICIPATE IN A FRENCH BUSINESS LANGUAGE  
COURSE. (SEE OVER)

Requested on behalf of the College of Charleston by:

Joseph E. Bolchoz, Jr.  
792-5570

JEB, JR/map

(a)

011951



# EXHIBIT

MAY 12 1987

NO. 21

## COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON Charleston, SC 29424

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

### MEMORANDUM

~~TO~~ VIA Joe Bolchoz, Controller

FROM: Sam Hines, VP for Departmental Affairs *SH*

SUBJ: Purpose of Dr. Uwah's Foreign Travel

DATE: May 7, 1987

Dr. Godwin Uwah will be participating in a French Business Language course and program of study at the Nantes Graduate School of Business in Nantes France.

This training is supported by and will benefit the Department of Languages, School of Business and Economics, and International Studies Minor at the College of Charleston. It will result in the further development of business language training in the Languages Department and the preparation of students for careers in international business.

011952



# College of Charleston

Charleston, South Carolina 29424

## EXHIBIT

April 21, 1987

MAY 12 1987

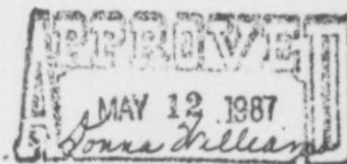
NO. 21

STATE BUDGET & CONTROL BOARD

TO: Mr. William McInnis  
Deputy Executive Director  
SC Budget & Control Board  
618 Wade Hampton Office Building  
PO Box 124444  
Columbia, SC 29211

FROM: Joseph E. Bolchoz, Jr.  
Controller  
College of Charleston

RE: Request for Foreign Travel Approval



STATE BUDGET AND  
CONTROL BOARD

Traveller:	PAMELA A. ISACCO	
Destination:	SALAMANCA, SPAIN	
Dates:	JUNE 27	AUGUST 1, 1987
	From	To
Source of Funds:	STATE FUNDS	
Total Est. Cost:	2728.00	
Maximum Amount Allowed by State Approp. Funds:	2728.00	
Purpose:	<u>TO ATTEND A WORKSHOP FOR PROFESSORS OF SPANISH TO BE HELD AT UNIVERSITY OF SALAMANA, SPAIN. IT BRINGS TOGETHER EDUCATORS FROM THROUGHOUT THE WORLD, IS DESIGNED TO STUDY THE LATEST TRENDS IN F.L. TEACHING &amp; TO PROVIDE FOR CURRICULAR DEVELOPMENT. THIS PURPOSE IS DIRECTLY TIED TO MY CURRENT TEACHING &amp; RESEARCH INTEREST, WHICH ARE GEARED TO THE INTEGRATION OF ORAL-BASED &amp; GRAMMAR-BASED CURRICULA. THIS IS IMMEDIATELY APPLICABLE TO MY C OF C COURSES.</u>	

Requested on behalf of the College of Charleston by:

Joseph E. Bolchoz, Jr.

JEB, JR/map

011953

(b)